

Orange Pi 4A User Manual



Catalogue

. Basic characteristics of Orange Pi 4A	1
1.1. What is Orange Pi 4A	1
1. 2. The purpose of Orange Pi 4A	1
1. 3. Who is Orange Pi 4A designed for	2
1.4. Hardware Features of Orange Pi 4A	2
1.5. Top and Bottom Views of Range Pi 4A	4
1.6. Interface Details of Range Pi 4A	5
. Introduction to using the development board	7
2. 1. Prepare the necessary accessories	7
2. 2. Download the image of the development board and related materials	1
2. 3. Method of burning Linux image to TF card based on Windows PC 1	1
2. 3. 1. Method of burning Linux images using BalenaEtcher	1
2. 3. 2. Method of burning Linux images using Win32Diskimager 14	5
2.4 Method for huming Linux images to TE cards based on Liburty DC	0
2.4. Method for burning Linux images to TP tarus based on Obuntu PC	D
2. 5. Method for burning Linux images to eMMC 22	2
2. 6. Method of burning Android image to TF card22	2
2. 7. Method for burning Android images to eMMC29	9
2.8. Launch the Orange Pie development board	5
2.9. Instructions for Debugging Serial Ports	6
2.9.1. Debugging serial port connection instructions	6
2. 9. 2. Instructions for Debugging Serial Ports on Ubuntu Platform	7
2. 9. 3. Instructions for Debugging Serial Ports on Windows Platform	0
2. 10. Instructions for powering the 5V pin in the 40 pin interface of the development board ⁴	14
. Instructions for using Debian/Ubuntu Server and Gnome desktop system4	5
3. 1. Supported Linux image types and kernel versions	5

3.2.	linux kernel driver adaptation situation4	17
3.3.	Explanation of linux Command Format in This Manual4	18
3.4.	linux system login instructions 4	19
	 3. 4. 1. linux system default login account and password	.9 50 51 52
3.5.	Onboard LED light test instructions5	52
3.6.	Linux system rootfs partition capacity operation instructions in TF card	;3
	 3. 6. 1. The capacity of the rootfs partition in the TF card will be automaticall expanded at the first startup	ly 3 F 5
	3. 6. 3. How to manually expand the rootfs partition capacity in the TF card 5	6
27	3. 6. 4. How to reduce the capacity of the rootfs partition in the TF card	2
ა. (.		00
	 3. 7. 1. Ethernet port test	6 8 2 k
3.8.	SSH remote login development board9)5
3. 9.	 3. 8. 1. SSH remote login to the development board under Ubuntu	95 96 98
	3. 9. 1. HDMI display test	8
	3. 9. 2. HDMI to VGA display test	9
3.10	. How to use Bluetooth10)0
	3. 10. 1. Testing methods for desktop images103. 10. 2. How to use the server version image10	10 13
3.11.	USB interface test)6

	3.11.1.	Test by connecting USB mouse or keyboard	106
	3.11.2.	Test by connecting USB storage device	107
	3.11.3.	USB Ethernet Card Test	107
	3.11.4.	USB camera test	109
3.12.	Audio Tes	t	111
	3.12.1.	How to play audio using the command line	111
	3.12.2.	Testing Audio Methods on Desktop Systems	
	3.12.3.	How to test recording using commands	114
3.13.	Temperat	ure sensor	115
3.14.	40 Pin Int	erface Pin Description	116
3.15.	How to in	stall wiringOP	118
3.16.	40pin inte	erface GPIO, I2C, UART, SPI and PWM test	120
	3.16.1.	40pin GPIO port test	
	3.16.2.	How to set pull-up and pull-down resistors on pin GPIO	
	3.16.3.	40 Pin SPI Test	122
	3.16.4.	40 pin I2C test	124
	3.16.5.	40 pinUART test	126
	3.16.6.	How to test PWM using /sys/class/pwm/	
3.17.	Installatio	on and use of wiringOP-Python	131
	3.17.1.	Installation of wiringOP-Python	131
	3.17.2.	40 pin GPIO port test	
	3.17.3.	40 pin SPI test	136
	3.17.4.	40 pin I2C test	138
	3.17.5.	40 pin 的 UART test	140
3.18.	Hardware	e watchdog test	142
3.19.	Check the	e chipid of T527 chip	143
3.20.	Python re	lated instructions	143
	3.20.1.	How to compile and install Python source code	
	3.20.2.	How to change pip source in Python	144
3.21.	How to in	stall Docker	145
3.22.	How to in	stall Home Assistant	

	3. 22. 1. Install via Docker 1	46
	3. 22. 2. Installation via Python	150
3.23.	OpenCV installation method	152
	3. 23. 1. Install OpenCV using apt 1	52
3.24.	How to install Baota Linux Panel	152
3.25.	QT installation method	156
3.26.	ROS installation method	163
	3. 26. 1. How to install ROS 2 Humble on Ubuntu 22.04	63
3.27.	How to install kernel header files	165
3.28.	How to use the 10.1 inch MIPI LCD screen	166
	3. 28. 1. 10.1 inch MIPI screen assembly method1	66
	3. 28. 2. How to open the 10.1-inch MIPI LCD screen configuration	68
	3. 28. 3. Methods for rotating display and touch directions 1	170
3.29.	How to use the eDP screen	173
	3. 29. 1. Assembly method of eDP screen	173
	3. 29. 2. How to open eDP screen configuration 1	174
3.30.	Test of some programming languages supported by Linux system	175
	3. 30. 1. Debian Bookworm System	175
	3. 30. 2. Ubuntu Jammy System	177
3.31.	How to upload files to the Linux system of the development board	179
	3. 31. 1. How to upload files from Ubuntu PC to the Linux system of	the
	development board 1	179
	3. 31. 2. How to upload files from Windows PC to the Linux system of	the
	development board 1	182
3.32.	Instructions for use of NPU	187
	3. 32. 1. Board environment preparation 1	187
	3. 32. 2. Board Example Run 1	188
3.33.	How to burn Linux image to eMMC	193
3.34.	How to shut down and restart the development board	195
4. Linux	SDK——orangepi-build usage instructions	97

00				
\mathbf{v}	range Pi	User	Manua	1

4.1.	Compilation system requirements 1	197
4.2.	Get the source code of Linux SDK1	199
	4. 2. 1. Download orangepi-build from github	99
	4. 2. 2. Download the cross-compilation toolchain	:01
	4. 2. 3. Explanation of the complete directory structure of orangepi build2	:02
4.3.	Compiling u-boot	203
4.4.	Compiling Linux Kernel	206
4.5.	Compile rootfs	210
4.6.	Compile the linux image	212
5. Andı	roid 13 operating system instructions2	216
5.1.	Supported Android versions	216
5.2.	Android 13 Function Adaptation2	216
5.3.	Usage of ADB	217
	5. 3. 1. USB OTG mode switching method	217
	5. 3. 2. Use a data cable to connect adb to debug	20
	5. 3. 3. adb debugging using a network connection 2	21
5.4.	HDMI to VGA display test	222
5.5.	WI-FI connection method2	223
5.6.	How to use WI-FI hotspot	226
5.7.	Method to view Ethernet port IP address2	229
5.8.	Bluetooth connection method	230
5.9.	10.1 inch MIPI screen usage	234
5.10	. How to use eDP screen	235
5.11	. How to use USB camera 2	237
5.12	Android system ROOT Description 2	238
5.13	. 40 pin interface GPIO, UART, SPI test 2	241
	5. 13. 1. 40 pin GPIO port test method2	:41

	5.13.2.	40 pin UART testing method	
	5.13.3.	40 pin SPI testing method	
	5.13.4.	40 pin I2C testing method	
6. App	endix		
6.1.	User Manı	ual Update History	
6.2.	Image upd	late history	254

1. Basic characteristics of Orange Pi 4A

1.1. What is Orange Pi 4A

The Orange Pi 4A adopts the Allwinner T527 eight core Cortex-A55+HiFI4 DSP+RISV-V multi-core heterogeneous industrial grade processor, supporting 2TOPS NPU to meet the needs of edge intelligent AI acceleration applications; Supports 2GB/4GB LPDDR4/4X and provides H.265 4K@60fps And H.264 4K@60fps Video decoding, H.264 4K@25fps code; Rich interfaces, including commonly used functional interfaces such as Gigabit Ethernet, PCIe 2.0, USB 2.0, MIPI-CSI, MIPI-DSI, 40Pin expansion interface, etc. Supports operating systems such as Ubuntu, Debian, Android 13, etc.

Orange Pi 4A can provide a solid hardware foundation for the scenario landing of generative AI and artificial intelligence algorithms, and can be widely used in intelligent industrial control, intelligent business display, retail payment, intelligent education, commercial robots, vehicle terminals, visual assistant driving, edge computing, intelligent power distribution terminals, etc.

1.2. The purpose of Orange Pi 4A

We can use it to achieve:

- A small Linux desktop computer
- A small Linux network server
- Android tablet
- Android game consoles, etc

Of course, there are many other features as well. With a powerful ecosystem and various expansion accessories, Orange Pi can help users easily achieve delivery from creativity to prototype to mass production. It is an ideal creative platform for makers, dreamers, and hobbyists.

1.3. Who is Orange Pi 4A designed for

Orange Pi development board is not only a consumer product, but also designed for anyone who wants to use technology for creative innovation. It is a simple, fun, and practical tool that you can use to create the world around you.

1.4. Hardware Features of Orange Pi 4A

	Introduction to Hardware Features
	T527, 8-core ARM CortexTM-A55@1.8GHz
	HIFI4 Audio DSP@600MHz
	RISC-V@200MHz
Processor	GPU: G57 MC1
	VPU: H.265 4K@60fps Decoding, H.264 4K@60fps
	Decoding, H.264 4K@25fps code
	NPU: 2TOPS
Memory	LPDDR4/4X:2GB/4GB optional
	EMMC module optional: 16GB/32GB/64GB/128GB optional
Storago	SPI Flash: 128Mb (default paste), 256Mb optional
Storage	M.2 M-KEY Socket: PCIe2.0 NVMe SSD
	uSD card slot: supports up to 128GB uSD card
Wi Fi±Rluotooth	Wi Fi+Bluetooth two in one module
	Wi-Fi5.0+BT 5.0, BLE
Ethernet	10/100/1000Mbps Ethernet
	1x HDMI TX 2.0 interface up to 4K@60fps
Display	1x 4-lane MIPI-DSI
	1x eDP1.3
C	1x 2-lane MIPI-CSI camera interface
Camera	1x 4-lane MIPI-CSI camera interface

	1xUSB Type-A 2.0	
USB	3xUSB Type-A 2.0 HOST	
	1xUSB 2.0 HOST reserved for customer expansion	
ADC Reserved 4pin interface, capable of connecting 2 ADCs.		
ADC	maximum input of 1.8V	
Audio frequency	3.5mm headphone jack audio input/output	
Key	1* BOOT, 1*RESET, 1 *PWR ON	
RTC	2Pin backup battery interface (Pitch=1.27mm)	
	40Pin function extension interface, supporting the following	
40Pin	interface types:	
	GPIO、UART、I2C、SPI、PWM	
DEBUG	3Pin debugging serial port	
Power Supply	Type-C 5V 5A DCIN	
Supported OS	Ubuntu, Debian, Android13, etc	
Ĭ	ntroduction to appearance specifications	
РСВ	89mm*56mm*1.6mm	
Weight	52g	

1.5. Top and Bottom Views of Range Pi 4A

Top level view:



Bottom level view:



1.6. Interface Details of Range Pi 4A





The diameter of the four positioning holes is 3.0mm.

2. Introduction to using the development board

2.1. Prepare the necessary accessories

1) TF card, high-speed SanDisk card with a minimum capacity of 8GB and class 10 or above



2) TF card reader, used for reading and writing TF cards



3) HDMI interface display



4) HDMI to HDMI cable, used to connect the development board to an HDMI monitor or TV for display



5) 10.1-inch MIPI screen, used to display the system interface of the development board (this screen includes adapter board and OPi5Plus/OPi5B/OPi5Pro/OPi5Max/OPi4A universal)



6) Power adapter, Orange Pi 4A recommends using a 5V/5A Type-C power supply for power supply



The Type-C power interface of the development board does not support PD negotiation function and only supports a fixed 5V voltage input.

7) USB interface mouse and keyboard, any standard USB interface mouse and keyboard can be used to control the Orange Pi development board



8) USB camera



9) 100Mbps or 1G Ethernet cable, used to connect the development board to the Internet



10) A 5V cooling fan, as shown in the figure below, has a dedicated 5V output interface on the development board for connecting to the cooling fan, with a spacing of **2.54mm**. The power interface of the cooling fan can be purchased according to this specification.

Note that once the development board is plugged in, the 5V pin can be used directly without any additional settings. Additionally, the voltage output from the 5V pin cannot be adjusted or turned off through software.



11) USB 2.0 male to male data cable, used for adb debugging, burning images to eMMC and other functions



12) When using the serial port debugging function, USB to TTL module and DuPont cable are required to connect the development board and computer



Note that the TTL level used by the development board is 3.3V. In addition to the USB to TTL module shown in the above figure, other similar 3.3V USB to TTL modules are generally acceptable.

15) A04 computer with County and windows operating systems instance	13)	X64 com	puter with	Ubuntu and	l Windows	operating	systems installed
---	-----	---------	------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-------------------

1	Ubuntu22.04 PC	Optional, used for compiling Android and Linux source code
2	Windows PC	Used for burning Android and Linux images

2.2. Download the image of the development board and related materials

1) The download link for the Chinese version of the materials is

http://www.orangepi.cn/html/hardWare/computerAndMicrocontrollers/service-andsupport/Orange-Pi-4A.html

2) The download link for the English version of the material is

http://www.orangepi.org/html/hardWare/computerAndMicrocontrollers/service-and -support/Orange-Pi-4A.html

- 3) The information mainly includes
 - a. Linux source code: saved on Github
 - b. Android image: saved on Google Drive
 - c. Ubuntu image: saved on Google Drive
 - d. **Debian image:** saved on Google Drive
 - e. User manual and schematic diagram: saved on Google Drive
 - f. **Official tools:** saved on Google Drive. Mainly including the software required during the use of the development board

2.3. Method of burning Linux image to TF card based on Windows PC

Note that the Linux image referred to here specifically refers to Linux distribution images such as Debian or Ubuntu downloaded from the Orange Pi data download page.

2. 3. 1. Method of burning Linux images using BalenaEtcher

1) First prepare a TF card with a capacity of 16GB or more. The transmission speed of the TF card must be **class 10** or above. It is recommended to use a TF card of SanDisk and other brands

2) Then use the card reader to insert the TF card into the computer

3) Download the compressed file of the Linux operating system image that you want to



burn from the **Orange Pi's download page**, and then use decompression software to decompress it. In the decompressed file, the file ending with "**.img**" is the operating system image file, which is usually over 1GB in size

4) Then download the Linux image burning software - **balenaEtcher**, from the download link

https://www.balena.io/etcher/

5) After entering the balenaEtcher download page, clicking the green download button will jump to the software download location

💗 balena	More Products v Resources v Customers & Partners v Pricing Contact Login Sign Up
	ETCHER
	Flash. Flawless.
	Flash OS images to SD cards & USB drives, safely and easily.
	+ -
	Download Etcher

6) Then you can choose to download the portable version of BalenaEtcher software. The portable version does not require installation and can be opened by double clicking

	DOWNLOAD			
	Download Etc	her		
ASSET		os	ARCH	
ETCHER	FOR WINDOWS (X86 X64) (INSTALLER)	WINDOWS	X86 X64	Download
ETCHER	FOR WINDOWS (X86 X64) (PORTABLE)	WINDOWS	X86 X64	Download
ETCHER	FOR WINDOWS (LEGACY 32 BIT) (X86 X64) (PORTABLE)	WINDOWS	X86 X64	Download
ETCHER	FOR MACOS	MACOS	X64	Download
ETCHER	FOR LINUX X64 (64-BIT) (APPIMAGE)	LINUX	X64	Download
ETCHER	FOR LINUX (LEGACY 32 BIT) (APPIMAGE)	LINUX	X86	Download
Looking for Debian	(.deb) packages or Red Hat (.rpm) packages?		S OSS	hosting by cloudsmit

7) If you are downloading a version of balenaEtcher that requires installation, please install it first before using it. If you download the portable version of balenaEtcher, simply double-click to open it. The interface of balenaEtcher after opening is shown in

the following figure



When opening balena	Etcher, if prompted with the fo	llowing error:
	Attention	
	Something went wrong. If it is a compressed image, please check that the archive is not corrupted.	
	User did not grant permission.	
Diagona anto 4 h alema E4a	Cancel Retry	
Please select dalenaetc	ner and right-click, then choos	se to run as administrator.
	Open	
	Troubleshoot compatibility	
	Open file location	
6	Run as administrator	

- 8) The specific steps to use balenaEtcher to burn the Linux image are aa follow
 - a. First select the path of the Linux image file to burned
 - b. Then select the drive letter of the TF card
 - c. Finally, click Flash to start burning the Linux image to the TF card



9) The interface displayed during the process of burning a Linux image by balenaEtcher is shown in the following figure. In addition, the progress bar displaying purple indicates that the Linux image is being burned to the TF card



10) After the Linux image is burned, balenaEtcher will also verify the image burned to the TF card by default to ensure that there are no problems during the burning process. As shown in the following figure, a green progress bar indicates that the image has been burned and balenaEtcher is verifying the burned image



11) After successful burning, the display interface of balenaEtcher is shown in the following figure. If a green indicator icon is displayed, it indicates that the image burning is successful. At this time, you can exit balenaEtcher, then unplug the TF card and insert it into the TF card slot of the development board for use



2. 3. 2. Method of burning Linux images using Win32Diskimager

1) First prepare an 8GB or larger capacity TF card, TF card transmission speed must be **class10** or above, it is recommended to use Sandisk and other brands of TF card

- 2) Then use the card reader to insert the TF card into the computer
- 3) Then format the TF card

a. You can use **SD Card Formatter** to format TF cards. The download address is https://www.sdcard.org/downloads/formatter/eula_windows/SDCardFormatterv5_WinEN.zip

- b. After downloading the software, decompress and install it. Then open the software
- c. If only a TF card is inserted into the computer, the drive letter of the TF card will be displayed in the column of "**Select card**". If multiple USB storage devices are inserted into the computer, you can select the drive letter corresponding to the TF card through the drop-down box

Select card		
F:\		~
		Refresh
Card information	1	
Туре	SDHC	52
Capacity	14.84 GB	
Formatting optio	ns	
Quick format		
Overwrite for	mat	
CHS format si	ze adjustment	
Volume label		
1		
		-

d. Then click "Format", a warning box will pop up before formatting, select "Yes
 (Y)" will start formatting



e. After formatting the TF card, the message as shown in the following figure will

pop up. Click OK		
	SD Card Formatter	×
	Formatting was successfully Volume information: File system: FAT32 Capacity: 14.83 GB (15,923, 15 Free space: 14.83 GB (15,923, Cluster size: 32 kilobytes Volume label:	completed. 10,848 bytes) 118,080 bytes)
		确定

4) Download the compressed Linux operating system image file you want to burn from **the data download page of Orange Pi**, and then use the decompression software to decompress it. Files ending with "**.img** "in the decompressed files are the image files of the operating system, and the size is generally more than 1GB

5) Burn Linux image to TF card using **Win32Diskimager**

a. The download page for Win32Diskimager is

http://sourceforge.net/projects/win32diskimager/files/Archive/

- b. After downloading, install it directly. The interface of **Win32Diskimager** is as follows
 - a) First select the path of the image
 - b) Then confirm that the drive letter of the TF card is consistent with that displayed in the "**Device**" column
 - c) Finally click "Write" to start burn

映像文件	5349.4			设备
			2	[F:\] -
校验值				1
无 ▼ 生成 复制		c c	alact ti	
	Select the im	hage file	electu	ne ir can
🗌 仅读取已分配分区	Select the im	age file 3	elect u	
① (欠读取已分配分区) 任务进度 St	Select the im	hage file S	elect u	
□ 仅读取已分配分区 任务进度 St	Select the im	hage file S	elect u	
 □ 仅读取已分配分区 任务进度 St 取消 读取 	Select the im tart burning im	nage file э	elect u	line TF Ca

c. After the image writing is completed, click the "Exit" button to exit, and then

you can pull out the TF card and insert it into the development board to start

2. 4. Method for burning Linux images to TF cards based on Ubuntu PC

Note that the Linux image referred to here specifically refers to Linux distribution images such as Debian or Ubuntu downloaded from the Orange Pi data download page, while Ubuntu PC refers to a personal computer with the Ubuntu system installed.

1) Firstly, prepare a TF card with 8GB or larger capacity, and the transfer speed of the TF card must be **class10** or above. It is recommended to use TF cards from brands such as SanDisk

2) Then use a card reader to insert the TF card into the computer

Download the balenaEtcher software from the following link:
 https://www.balena.io/etcher/

2) After entering the balenaEtcher download page, clicking the green download button will jump to the software download location



3) Then choose to download the Linux version of the software

DOWNLOAD

Download Etcher

P	ASSET	OS	ARCH	
E	ETCHER FOR WINDOWS (X86 X64) (INSTALLER)	WINDOWS	X86 X64	Download
E	ETCHER FOR WINDOWS (X86 X64) (PORTABLE)	WINDOWS	X86 X64	Download
E	ETCHER FOR WINDOWS (LEGACY 32 BIT) (X86 X64) (PORTABLE)	WINDOWS	X86 X64	Download
E	ETCHER FOR MACOS	MACOS	X64	Download
E	ETCHER FOR LINUX X64 (64-BIT) (APPIMAGE)	LINUX	X64	Download
E	ETCHER FOR LINUX (LEGACY 32 BIT) (APPIMAGE)	LINUX	X86	Download

4) Download the compressed file of the Linux operating system image that you want to burn from the **Orange Pi download page**, and then use decompression software to decompress it. In the decompressed file, the file ending with "**.img**" is the operating system image file, which is usually over 1GB in size. The decompression command for the compressed file ending in 7z is as follows:

est@test:~\$ 7z x Orangepi4a_1.0.0_ubuntu_jammy_desktop_linux5.15.147.7z							
test@test:~\$ ls Orangepi4a_1.0.0_ubuntu_jammy_desktop_linux5.15.147.*							
Orangepi4a_1.0.0_ubuntu_jammy_desktop_linux5.15.147.7z							
Orangepi4a_1.0.0_ubuntu_jammy_desktop_linux5.15.147.sha	#Verification	and					
file							
Orangepi4a 1.0.0 ubuntu jammy desktop linux5.15.147.img	#Image file						

5) After decompressing the image, you can first use the **sha256sum -c *.sha** command to calculate if the checksum is correct. If the prompt is **successful**, it means that the downloaded image is correct and can be safely burned to the TF card. If the prompt is that the **checksum does not match**, it means that the downloaded image has a problem. Please try downloading it again

test@test:~\$ sha256sum -c *.sha

Orangepi4a_1.0.0_ubuntu_jammy_desktop_linux5.15.147.img: success

6) Then double-click **balenaEtcher-1.14.3-x64.AppImage** on the graphical interface of Ubuntu PC to open balenaEtcher (**no installation required**). The interface displayed after opening balenaEtcher is shown in the following figure



- 7) The specific steps for burning a Linux image using balenaEtcher are as follows
 - a. First select the path of the Linux image file to burned
 - b. Then select the drive letter of the TF card
 - c. Finally, click Flash to start burning the Linux image to the TF card



8) The interface displayed during the process of burning a Linux image by balenaEtcher is shown in the following figure. In addition, the progress bar displaying purple indicates that the Linux image is being burned to the TF card



	Etcher – 50% Flashing		00
	🌍 balena Etcher		¢ 0
÷ —		- +	
Orangepiz9.170.img	Generic M…rageClass	Flashing	
		40.60 MB/5	ETA Om13s

9) After the Linux image is burned, balenaEtcher will also verify the image burned to the TF card by default to ensure that there are no problems during the burning process. As shown in the following figure, a green progress bar indicates that the image has been burned and balenaEtcher is verifying the burned image

	Etcher – 28% Validating		0	8
	🜍 balena Etcher		¢ 0	
Orangepiz9.170.img	Generic M…rageClass	Validating 28%	Cancel	
		87.90 MB/s	ETA: 0m8s	

10) After successful burning, the display interface of balenaEtcher is shown in the following figure. If a green indicator icon is displayed, it indicates that the image burning is successful. At this time, you can exit balenaEtcher, then unplug the TF card and insert it into the TF card slot of the development board for use





2.5. Method for burning Linux images to eMMC

See the method of burning Linux images to EMMC

2. 6. Method of burning Android image to TF card

The Android image of the development board can only be burned to a TF card using **PhoenixCard** software on the Windows platform, and the version of PhoenixCard software must be **PhonixCard-4.2.8**.

Please do not use software that burns Linux images, such as Win32Diskimager or balenaEtcher, to burn Android images.

In addition, PhoenixCard software does not have versions for Linux and Mac platforms, so it is not possible to burn Android images to TF cards on Linux and Mac platforms.

Firstly, please ensure that the Windows system has installed Microsoft Visual C++
 2008 Redistrbutable - x86



2) If **Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistrbutable - x86** is not installed, formatting the TF card with **PhoenixCard** or burning the Android image will prompt the following error

〇里产卡	◉ 启动卡	○焼Key卡	烧卡	恢复卡	刷新盘符	
列表(请确保插入	需要烧写的卡,并拔出	出其他移动存储设备)				
选择	盘符	容量		状态		
✓ 1	P	29339M				
出信息						
essage 正在格式化卡乎 格式化卡 F 失则 到盘符:F	l正常状态 ፬ 1844					
						\$

3) The installation package for **Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistrbutable - x86** can be downloaded from the **official tool** of Orange Pi 4A or from the **Microsoft official website**



4) Firstly, prepare a TF card with 8GB or larger capacity, and the transfer speed of the TF card must be **class10** or above. It is recommended to use TF cards from brands such as SanDisk

5) Then use a card reader to insert the TF card into the computer

6) Download the Android image and PhoenixCard burning tool from the Orange Pi's download page. Please ensure that the version of the PhonenixCrad tool is PhonexCard-4.2.8. Do not use PhonixCard software below version 4.2.8 to burn the Android image, as Android images burned by PhonixCard tools below this version may have problems

0		Balen2-etcher	25	2020-11-04 13:48
	h	Android@eitAP9	55	2020-11-04 13:48
D		wn32dakmager-1.0.0-nstal.exe	124	2020-11-04 13:48
0	2	wzedłat_x88.exe	4.3M	2021-04-25 21:25
0	۵	security.tat.gz	2.3M	2021-06-16 14:07
п,	ò	SDCardFormattanS_WinElLap Please download the latest version of	the software	2020-11-04 13:48
0		PhonesCard-4-2.5.xp	4.9M	2021-03-08 18:07
O.	ė	PhoenixCavd4.2.8.zp	10.24	2022-01-05 13:33
D.	ė.	MobaXterm_Portable_v20.3.cp	24.9M	2020-11-04 13:48

7) Then use decompression software to decompress the downloaded Android image compressed file. In the decompressed file, the file ending with ".img" is the Android image file, with a size of 1GB or more. If you don't know how to decompress the compressed file of an Android image, you can install a 360 compression software to decompress the image.

压缩解压一键处理,助力办公安全省时

Windows下载



I IUASOCKELUII	2010/4/0 11.33	אי עירובויחוצו	24 NU
Mbr2Gpt.dll	2019/2/27 13:34	应用程序扩展	9 KB
📄 option.cfg	2019/4/22 15:57	CFG 文件	1 KB
Parsenvianager.on	2019/1/10 14:51	应用程序扩展	81 KB
n PhoenixCard	2019/12/31 11:29	应用程序	1,748 KB
	2019/12/31 10:42	LAN 文件	3 KB

9) After opening PhoenixCard, if the TF card is recognized normally, the drive letter and capacity of the TF card will be displayed in the middle list. Please make sure that the displayed drive letter is consistent with the drive letter of the TF card you want to burn. If it is not displayed, you can try unplugging the TF card or clicking the "Refresh Drive Letter" button in PhoenixCard

別作卡的种类	S				
〇重产卡	③启动卡	○燒Key卡	烧卡	恢复卡	刷新盘符
刘表(请确保插)	、需要烧写的卡,并拔5	出其他移动存储设备)			
刘表(请确保插 <i>)</i> 选择	、需要烧写的卡,并拔5 盘符	出其他移动存储设备) 容 里			2

10) After confirming the drive letter, format the TF card first and click the "**Restore Card**" button in PhoenixCard (if the "**Restore Card**" button is gray and cannot be pressed, you can click the "**Refresh Drive Letter**" button first)



制作卡的种类 〇 重产卡	●启动卡	⊖¢key€	焼き 恢复き 刷新盘符 1.Refresh the drive letter fin
则表(请确保插)	、需要烧写的卡,并非	成出其他移动存储设备)	2. Then click on the recovery card
<u>4</u> 4¥	<u>#7</u>	容量	状态
✓ 1	E	15193M	
	A	fter formatting, a gre	en progress bar will be displayed
俞出信息			
lessage	al 		

If there is a problem with formatting, please try unplugging and unplugging the TF card before testing again. If the problem persists after unplugging and unplugging the TF card again, you can restart your Windows computer or switch to another computer and try again.

- 11) Then start writing the Android image to the TF card
 - a. Firstly, select the path of the Android image in the "Firmware" column
 - b. Select "Startup Card" in the "Types of Cards to Make" section
 - c. Then click the "Burn Card" button to start burning

orange Pi User Manual

固件	C:\Users\xunlon	C:\Users\xunlong\Desktop\OrangePI4A_T527_Android13_v1.0.0.img		Select image path			
制作卡的种类 〇里产+	₹ 0 自动#	: ∰Key⊭	烧卡	恢复卡	刷新盘符		
刘表(请确保 1.17	插入需要焕写的卡,并	Select Startup f 拔出其他移动存储设备)	Card Card	Click on burn mage to TF c	card to start burnin ard	ig the	
1	田 田 王	台里 30436M		18	<u>8</u> %		
		Display	the burning pr	ogress of And	arold images		
創出信息		Ларіау	the burning pr	ogress of And	arold images		
創出信息 iessage : 正在格式化 : 开始线写 : [burn 1st r : [burn 2nd : [burn]娱写 : [Dootloade : [bootloade : [env_a]娛 ¹	/卡 - part: boot0]燒写完成 part: boot1]燒写完成 完成 er_a]淚写完成 er_a]淚写完成 写完成		Display tl	ne output info	prmation of the And	roid	

12) After burning, the display of PhoenixCard is shown in the following figure. Click the "**Close**" button to exit PhoenixCard, and then you can unplug the TF card from the computer and insert it into the development board to start it

orange Pi User Manual

PhoenixCard V	4.2.8					×
固件	C:\Users\xunlong\D	esktop\OrangePi4A_T527_An	droid13_v1.0.0.img			
制作卡的种类						
○重产卡	○启动卡	○燒Key≒	烧卡	恢复卡	刷新盘符	
列表(请确保插	入需要烧写的卡,并拔	出其他移动存储设备)				
选择	盘符	容里		状系	\$	
1	E	30436M				
40.11.0 2.0 5						
输出信息						
Hessage E: [super]烧写9 E: [misc]地写字	完成			~		
E: [DATA File]	烧写完成					
E: magic完成						
E: 烧与结果… 步到舟符·F						T
找到盘符:E						
找到盘符:E						L
	tank					

After burning the Android system, only one 128 MB partition can be seen on the TF card in Windows, as shown in the following figure (some computers may pop up more than twenty disk partitions, but can only open the 128 MB partition). Please note that this is normal and do not burn out the TF card. The reason for this is that the Android system has over twenty partitions, but most of them cannot be recognized properly in the Windows system. At this point, please feel free to unplug the TF card and insert it into the development board to start.



After starting the Android system, use the following command to see these twenty partitions in the TF card:

of range Pi User Manual

Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd

console:/ # ls /dev/bl	.ock/mmcblk0*	
/dev/block/mmcblk0	/dev/block/mmcblk0p18	/dev/block/mmcblk0p27
/dev/block/mmcblk0p1	/dev/block/mmcblk0p19	/dev/block/mmcblk0p28
/dev/block/mmcblk0p10	/dev/block/mmcblk0p2	/dev/block/mmcblk0p3
/dev/block/mmcblk0p11	/dev/block/mmcblk0p20	/dev/block/mmcblk0p4
/dev/block/mmcblk0p12	/dev/block/mmcblk0p21	/dev/block/mmcblk0p5
/dev/block/mmcblk0p13	/dev/block/mmcblk0p22	/dev/block/mmcblk0p6
/dev/block/mmcblk0p14	/dev/block/mmcblk0p23	/dev/block/mmcblk0p7
/dev/block/mmcblk0p15	/dev/block/mmcblk0p24	/dev/block/mmcblk0p8
/dev/block/mmcblk0p16	/dev/block/mmcblk0p25	/dev/block/mmcblk0p9
/dev/block/mmcblk0p17	/dev/block/mmcblk0p26	

Using the df -h command, you can see that after burning the 32GB TF card to the Android system, there is still approximately 24GB of space available for use (not all of the twenty partitions will be mounted to the Android system, so focus on the visible partitions).

console:/ # df -h					
Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use%	Mounted on
tmpfs	963M	1.2M	961M	18	/dev
tmpfs	963M		963M	08	/mnt
/dev/block/dm-0	803M	803M		100%	/
/dev/block/dm-4	232K	36K	196K	16%	/system dlkm
/dev/block/dm-1	88M	88M		100%	/vendor
/dev/block/dm-3	11M	11M		100%	/vendor_dlkm
/dev/block/dm-2	106M	106M		100%	/product
tmpfs	963M	8.0K	963M	1%	/apex
tmpfs	963M	488K	962M	1%	/linkerconfig
/dev/block/mmcblk0p21	10M	120K	10M	28	/metadata
/dev/block/mmcblk0p22	80M	54M	26M	67%	/treadahead
/dev/block/mmcblk0p26	16M		16M	0%	/oem
/dev/block/mmcblk0p27	64M	4.0K	64M	1%	/Reserve0
/dev/block/dm-5	26G	1.8G	24G	8%	/data
tmpfs	963M		963M	0%	/data mirror
/dev/fuse	26G	1.8G	24G	88	/mnt/user/0/emulated
/dev/block/vold/public:179,1	128M	18M	109M	15%	/mnt/media rw/extsd
/dev/fuse	128M	18M	109M	15%	/mnt/user/0/extsd

2.7. Method for burning Android images to eMMC

The Android image of the development board can only be burned to eMMC using **PhoenixCard** software on the Windows platform, and the version of **PhoenixCard software must be PhonixCard-4.2.8**.

Please do not use software that burns Linux images, such as Win32Diskimager or BalenaEtcher, to burn Android images.

In addition, PhoenixCard software does not have versions for Linux and Mac platforms, so it is not possible to burn Android images to eMMC on Linux and Mac platforms.

1) The development board has reserved an expansion interface for the eMMC module. Before burning the system to eMMC, it is necessary to purchase an eMMC module that matches the eMMC interface of the development board. Then install the eMMC module onto the development board. The method of inserting the eMMC module into the development board is as follows:


2) Firstly, please note that this method requires the use of a TF card and is mainly divided into the following two steps

- a. First, use PhoenixCard to burn the Android firmware onto the TF card as a production card
- b. Then use a TF card to burn the Android firmware into eMMC

Please ensure that the Windows system has installed Microsoft Visual C++ 2008
 Redistrbutable - x86



4) If **Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistrbutable - x86** is not installed, formatting the TF card with PhoenixCard or burning the Android image will prompt the following error

🙆 range Pi User Manual

制作卡的种类						
○量产卡	◉ 启动卡	〇 烧Key卡	烧卡	恢复卡	刷新盘符	
列表(请确保插入	需要烧写的卡,并拔出	其他移动存储设备)				
选择	盘符	容量		状态		
✓ 1	(*)	29339M				
俞出信息						
4essage :: 正在格式化卡到 :: 格式化卡 F 失则 找到盘符:F	l正常状态 ⊉ 1844					
¢						>
清除消息	帮助				版本更新	关闭

5) The installation package for **Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistrbutable - x86** can be downloaded from the **official tool** of Orange Pi 4A or from the **Microsoft official website**



6) Then prepare an 8GB or larger capacity TF card, TF card transmission speed must be **class10** or above, it is recommended to use Sandisk and other brands of TF card

7) Then use the card reader to insert the TF card into the computer

8) Download the Android image and PhoenixCard writing tool from the **Data download page of Orange Pi**. Please ensure that the version of the PhonenixCrad tool is **PhonixCard-4.2.8. Do not use PhonixCard software later than 4.2.8 to burn Android images**. Android images written by PhonixCard tools later than this version may have problems

Q	🎐 range Pi User Manual	Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlor	ng Software Co., Ltd
0	Balena-etcher	5	2020-11-04 13:48
D	AndroidBEILAPP	25	2020-11-04 13:48
D	wr:32dekmager-1.0.0-install.exe	12M	2020-11-04 13:48
0	o vcredist_x86.exe	4.3M	2021-04-25 21:25
	secuntystangz	Please download the latest version of the softwere	2021-06-16 14:07 Nare 2020-11-04 13:48
	Phonb/Card-4.2.5.zp	4,004	2021-03-08 18:07
D)	PhoenixCard4.2.8.20	10.2M	2022-01-05 13:33
0	MotoXterm_Portable_v20.3.zp	24,94	2020-11-04 13:48

9) Then use the decompression software to decompress the compressed package of the downloaded Android image. In the decompressed file, the file ending with ".img "is the Android image file, the size of which is more than 1GB. If you do not know how to decompress the Android image package, you can install a 360 compression software to decompress the image.



10) Then use the decompression software to decompress **PhonixCard4.2.8.zip**. The software does not need to be installed. Find PhoenixCard in the decompressed folder and open it

ep en n			
	2010/4/0 11.33	עידובותונון אני	24 NU
Mbr2Gpt.dll	2019/2/27 13:34	应用程序扩展	9 KB
option.cfg	2019/4/22 15:57	CFG 文件	1 KB
Parsenwanager.on	2019/1/10 14:51	应用程序扩展	81 KB
😹 PhoenixCard	2019/12/31 11:29	应用程序	1,748 KB
	2019/12/31 10:42	LAN 文件	3 KB
TTA .			

11) 打开 PhoenixCard 后,如 After PhoenixCard is opened, if the TF card is recognized normally, the TF card's drive letter and capacity will be displayed in the middle list. **Please make sure that the drive letter displayed is the same as that of the TF card you want to burn**. If it is not displayed, try to remove and insert the TF card, or click "**Refresh Drive Letter**" in PhoenixCard

10

range Pi User Manual Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd PhoenixCard V4.2.8 × 固件 制作卡的种类 烧卡 恢复卡 刷新盘符 ○ 里产卡 〇启动卡 ○烷Key卡 列表(请确保插入需要烧写的卡,并拔出其他移动存储设备) 诜择 盘符 容量 状态

12) After confirming the drive letter, format the TF card and click the "**Restore Card**" button in PhoenixCard. (If the "**Restore Card**" button is gray and cannot be pressed, click the "**Refresh Drive Letter**" button first.)

制作卡的种类	◉启动卡	ି¢Key≉	焼卡 恢复卡 刷新盘符 1.Refresh the drive letter firs
列表(请确保插)	需要烧写的卡,并拔	出其他移动存储设备)	2. Then click on the recovery card
连择	豊 符	容量	状态
1	E	15193M	
輸出信息			
Message			
E: 正在格式化卡到 E: 格式化成功	则正常状态		

If there is any problem with formatting, please try to remove and insert the TF card and test again. If there is still a problem after removing and inserting the TF card, restart the Window computer or change another computer to try again.

13) Then start writing the Android image to the TF card

- a. Firstly, select the path of the Android image in the "Firmware" column
- b. Select "Mass Production Card" in the "Types of Card Production" section
- c. Then click the "**Burn Card**" button to start burning

V1

Е

30436M

orange Pi User Manual

固件	C:\Users\xunlon	g\Desktop\OrangePI4A_T527_Andr	oid13_v1.0.0.img	Selec	t Image path
別作卡的种类 〇里产+	₩ 0 自动#	- ⑦愧Key年	烧卡	恢复卡	刷新盘符
刘表(请确保 5择	插入需要焕写的卡, 并 盘符	Select Startup	Card 🔪 (Click on burn mage to TF c 拨	card to start burning the ard
1	E	30436M		18	%
俞出信息					

14) After burning, the display of PhoenixCard is shown in the following figure. Click the "**Close**" button to exit PhoenixCard

	1		
选择	盘符	容里	状态
1	E	30436M	
◇山/と白			
E: [bootloade E: [IMG File] E: [DATA File]	er_a]烧写完成 绕写完成]]烧写完成		
:: magic完成 :: 烧写结束 线到盘符:E	•		
未找到盘符 找到盘符:E			

range Pi User Manual

15) Then insert the TF card into the development board. After powering on and starting the development board, the Android firmware in the TF card will be automatically burned to the eMMC of the development board. After the burning is completed, it will automatically shut down and the LED light on the development board will turn off

16) At this point, you can unplug the TF card and then power it back on, which will start the Android system in eMMC

2.8. Launch the Orange Pie development board

1) Insert the TF card with the burned image into the TF card slot of the Orange Pie development board

2) The development board has an HDMI interface, which can be connected to a TV or HDMI monitor through an HDMI to HDMI cable. If you purchase an LCD screen, you can also use the LCD screen to display the system interface of the development board.

3) Connect a USB mouse and keyboard to control the Orange Pie development board

4) The development board has an Ethernet port that can be plugged into a network cable

for internet access

5) Connect a **high-quality** power adapter with a 5V/5A (5V/4A is also acceptable) USB Type C interface

Remember not to insert a power adapter with a voltage output greater than 5V, as it may burn out the development board.

Many unstable phenomena during the power on startup process of the system are basically caused by power supply problems, so a reliable power adapter is very important. If you notice continuous restarts during the startup process, please replace the power supply or Type C data cable and try again.

6) Then turn on the power adapter switch. If everything is normal, the HDMI monitor will be able to see the system startup screen

7) If you want to view the system's output information by debugging the serial port, please connect the development board to the computer using a serial port cable. For the method of connecting the serial port, please refer to the section on **debugging the serial port usage**

2.9. Instructions for Debugging Serial Ports

2.9.1. Debugging serial port connection instructions

1) First, you need to prepare a **3.3v** USB to TTL module, and then plug one end of the USB interface of the USB to TTL module into the USB interface of the computer



2) The corresponding relationship between the GND, TX, and RX pins of the debugging serial port of the development board is shown in the following figure



3) The GND, TX, and RX pins of the USB to TTL module need to be connected to the debugging serial port of the development board through DuPont wires

- a. Connect the GND of the USB to TTL module to the GND of the development board
- b. Connect the RX of the USB to TTL module to the TX of the development board
- c. Connect the TX of the USB to TTL module to the RX of the development board

4) The schematic diagram of connecting a USB to TTL module to a computer and Orange Pi development board is shown below



Schematic diagram of connecting a USB to TTL module to a computer and Orange Pi development board

The TX and RX of the serial port need to be cross connected. If you don't want to carefully distinguish the order of TX and RX, you can randomly connect the TX and RX of the serial port first. If there is no output from the test serial port, then switch the order of TX and RX. This way, there will always be a correct order.

2.9.2. Instructions for Debugging Serial Ports on Ubuntu Platform

There are many serial debugging software that can be used under Linux, such

as Putty, Minicom, etc. Below is a demonstration of how to use Putty.

1) Firstly, insert the USB to TTL module into the USB interface of the Ubuntu computer. If the USB to TTL module is recognized as connected properly, the corresponding device node name can be seen in the /dev section of the Ubuntu PC. Remember this node name, which will be used later when setting up the serial port software

test@test:~\$ ls /dev/ttyUSB* /dev/ttyUSB0

2) Then use the following command to install Putty on Ubuntu PC

test@test:~\$ sudo apt update

test@test:~\$ sudo apt install -y putty

3) Then run putty, remember to add sudo privileges

test@test:~\$ sudo putty

4) After executing the putty command, the following interface will pop up

	PuTTY Configuration	
Category:	Basic options for your PuTTY ses	sion
Logging	Host Name (or IP address)	Port
 Terminal 		22
Keyboard Bell	Connection type:	Se <u>r</u> ial
Features • Window Appearance	Load, save or delete a stored session Sav <u>e</u> d Sessions	
Behaviour Translation	Default Settings	Load
 Selection 		Sa <u>v</u> e
Fonts		Delete
 Connection Data 		
Proxy Telnet Rlogin	Close window on exit: Always Never Only on cle	an exit
♦ SSH		
About	Open	Cancel

5) Firstly, select the settings interface for the serial port

	PuTTY Configuration	i.	- • (
Category: Logging Terminal Keyboard	Options control Select a serial line Serial line to connect to	ling local serial line	s 50
Bell	Configure the serial line		
Features • Window Appearance	<u>Speed (baud)</u> Data <u>b</u> its	9600 8	
Behaviour	Stop bits	1	
Translation Selection 	Parity	None	•
Colours	<u>E</u> low control	XON/XO	FF 🔻
✓ Connection Data Proxy Telnet Rlogin ✓ SSH Serial	Firs	tly, select the	e settings serial port
About		Open	Cancel

- 6) Then set the parameters of the serial port
 - a. Set **Serial line to connect to** to /dev/ttyUSB0 (modify to the corresponding node name, usually /dev/ttyUSB0)
 - b. Set **Speed(baud)** to **115200** (baud rate of serial port)
 - c. Set Flow control to None

	PuTTY Configuration		- 0 (
Category: 2 Logging n Terminal	Enter the device inodentrolling lo ame of the serial port module Serial line to connect to	ocal serial lines	ISBO
Bell Features	Configure the serial line Speed (baud)	115200	
Appearance Behaviour	stop bits	8	
Translation Selection Colours 	4.Set Flow control to None	None	-
Fonts Connection Data Proxy			
Rlogin SSH	1.Select the settings inter- serial port	erface for	the
About		<u>O</u> pen	<u>C</u> ancel

7) After completing the settings on the serial port interface, return to the Session

interface

- a. First, select Connection type as Serial
- b. Then click the **Open** button to connect to the serial port

Logging	Serial line	Speed
 Terminal 	/dev/ttyUSB0	115200
Keyboard Bell	Connection type: Raw Ielnet Rlogin SSH	O Serial
Features Window Appearance	Load, save or delete a stored session Saved Session 2. Select Serial	
Translation	Default Settings	Load
Selection		Sa <u>v</u> e
Fonts		Delete
 Connection Data 		
Proxy Telnet	Close window on exit: Always Never Only on clear	n exit

8) Then start the development board and you can see the Log information output by the system from the opened serial port terminal



2.9.3. Instructions for Debugging Serial Ports on Windows Platform

There are many serial debugging software that can be used under Windows, such as SecureCRT, MobaXterm, etc. Below is a demonstration of how to use MobaXterm. This software has a free version and can be used without purchasing a

serial number.

- 1) 下载 MobaXterm
 - a. The download link for MobaXterm is as follows

https://mobaxterm.mobatek.net/

b. After entering the MobaXterm download webpage, click **GET XOBATERM NOW!**

Terminal Sessions View X:	MobaXterm server Tools Games Settings Macros Help	Re-attach 🕄 Fullscreen 🦉 Stary on top 🚹 Duplicate 🧷 🔍 🛒 🚊 💽 Clor
Current comments and final sectors and fina	The second secon	Indicate de resulte not Faste sonte patri uner mais De Die Die Die Die Die Die Die Die Die D

c. Then choose to download the Home version

ssional Edition
49€ per user*
tax. Volume discounts available
ature from Home Edition +
your startup message and logo
odify your profile script
anted games, screensaver or tools
nited number of sessions
number of tunnels and macros
run time for network daemons
nanced security settings
nonths updates included
loyment inside company
Lifetime right to use
loym Lifeti SI

d. Then select the Portable version, and after downloading, there is no need to install it. Simply open it and you can use it

Download	d MobaXterm H	ome Edition	(current versio	n):			
	*	MobaXterm (Portab	Home Edition v le edition)	r20.3			MobaXterm Home Edition v20.3 (Installer edition)
Download	1 previous stab	le version:	MobaXterm Po	ortable v20.2	MobaXterm In	staller v20.2	
You can a	also get early a	ccess to the	latest features	and improve	ments by downline	oading MobaXter Version	m Preview version:
By downk	pading MobaXt	erm softwar	e, you accept M	lobaXterm ter	ms and conditio	ns	
You can o	download Moba	Xterm and	olugins sources	here			
0	If you use Mo subscription v generate pers	baXterm insid ill give you a onalized vers	le your company ccess to profess ions of MobaXter	; you should c ional support : rm including ye	onsider subscribir and to the "Custo our own logo, you	ng to <u>MobaXterm F</u> mizer" software. T r default settings a	Professional Edition: your his customizer will allow you to nd your welcome message.

2) After downloading, use decompression software to extract the downloaded compressed file and obtain the executable software of MobaXterm. Then double-click to open it

名称	修改日期	类型	大小
CygUtils.plugin	2020/5/21 4:06	PLUGIN 文件	15,570 KB
NobaXterm_Personal_20.3	2020/6/5 4:30	应用程序	14,104 KB

- 3) After opening the software, the steps to set up a serial port connection are as follows
 - a. Open the session settings interface
 - b. Select serial port type
 - c. Select the port number for the serial port (choose the corresponding port number according to the actual situation). If you cannot see the port number, please use 360 Driver Master to scan and install the driver for the USB to TTL serial port chip
 - d. Choose a baud rate of **115200** for the serial port
 - e. Finally, click the "**OK**" button to complete the setup

ind branch Vene Xammer Tunk Barnes Katkapa Marran Hale ↓ ★ ★ Ani, ★ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ■ Serem Tunk Gane Somer was Self Market: Tanning Perlagan Selfan Na		X	0
an mar 2 100		DX.0481AB	0
2.Select serial port			\$
1 Select conversation, not up conversation interface	5		
1. Select conversation, set up conversation interface			
Ser men net serie ser me re serie se			
A [®] Dance Securi settings			
Secial and * COW3 (Silicon Lake CP270) USB to UART Br - Sceed Boys * (110200 -			
And a second data and a			
🔊 Advanced Social sattings 🗱 Terminal sattings 🔶 Bookmark sattings			
2 Select the part number for the antial part			
3. Select the port number for the senal port 4. Choose a baud rate of	115200		
Serial (COM) session			
A Finally slick OK			
4.Finally Cick OK			
Contract Contract			
C CAL			
1	and the second second		

4) After clicking the "**OK**" button, you will enter the interface below. At this time, you can start the development board and see the output information of the serial port



2.10. Instructions for powering the 5V pin in the 40 pin interface of the development board

The recommended power supply method for the development board is to use a 5V/5A or 5V/4A Type C interface power cord plugged into the Type C power interface of the development board for power supply. If you need to use the 5V pin in the 40 pin interface to power the development board, please ensure that the power cord used can meet the power supply requirements of the development board. If there is unstable usage, please switch back to the Type C power supply.

1) Firstly, it is necessary to prepare a power cord as shown in the following diagram



The power cord shown in the picture can be purchased on Taobao, please search and purchase it yourself.

2) Use the 5V pin in the 40 pin interface to power the development board, and connect the power cord as follows

- a. The USB A port of the power cord shown in the above figure needs to be plugged into a 5V/5A power adapter connector (it is not recommended to plug it into the USB port of the computer for power supply, as it may be unstable to use if there are too many peripherals connected to the development board)
- b. The red DuPont wire needs to be plugged into the 5V pin of the 40 pin interface on the development board
- c. The black DuPont wire needs to be plugged into the GND pin of the 40 pin

interface

d. The positions of the 5V pin and GND pin of the 40 pin interface in the development board are shown in the following figure. Remember not to connect them in reverse



3. Instructions for using Debian/Ubuntu Server and Gnome desktop system

3.1. Supported Linux image types and kernel versions

Linux image type	Kernel	Server version	Desktop
	version		version
Ubuntu 22.04 - Jammy	Linux5.15	support	support
Debian 12 - Bookworm	Linux5.15	support	support

After entering the download page of the corresponding development board on the **Orange Pi data download page**, you can see the following download options. In the following description, **Ubuntu images and Debian images are generally referred to as Linux images**.



The naming convention for Linux images is:

Development board model _ version number _ Linux release type _ release code _ server or desktop _ kernel version

- a. **Development board model:** They are all **Orangepi4a**. The model names of different development boards are generally different. Before burning the image, please ensure that the model name of the selected image matches the development board.
- b. Version number: For example, **1.x.x**, this version number will increase with the update of the image function, and the last digit of the version number of the Linux image on the development board is even.
- c. **Types of Linux distributions:** Currently supports **Ubuntu** and **Debian**. Due to Ubuntu's origin from Debian, there is generally not much difference in usage between the two systems. But there are still some differences in the default configuration and command usage of some software. In addition, Ubuntu and Debian each maintain their own supported software repositories, and there are also some differences in the supported installable software packages. These require personal experience to gain a deeper understanding. For more details, you can refer to the official documentation provided by Ubuntu and Debian.
- d. **Release code:** Used to distinguish between different versions of specific Linux distributions such as Ubuntu or Debian. Among them, **jammy** is the Ubuntu distribution, referring to Ubuntu 22.04. The biggest difference between different versions is that many of the software in the software repository maintained by the new version of Ubuntu system are newer than those in the old version, such as Python and GCC compilation toolchains. **bookworm** is the specific version code for Debian, with **bookworm** representing Debian12.
- e. Server or Desktop: Used to indicate whether the system has a desktop environment. If it is a server, it means that the system does not have a desktop environment installed. The storage space and resources occupied by the image are relatively small, and the system is mainly operated and controlled using the command line. If it is **desktop_gnome**, it means that the system has the GNOME desktop environment installed by default. The image occupies a relatively large amount of storage space and resources, and can be operated through the interface with a monitor, mouse, and keyboard. Of course, the desktop version of the system can also be operated through the command line like the server version.
- f. Kernel version: Used to represent the version number of the Linux kernel,

currently supporting **linux5.15**.

linux kernel driver adaptation situation 3.2.

Function	Linux5.15
HDMI video	ОК
HDMI audio	ОК
USB2.0 x 4	ОК
TF card startup	ОК
еММС	OK
NVME SSD recognition	ОК
Gigabit Ethernet	ОК
WIFI	OK
Bluetooth	ОК
RTC chip	ОК
Earphone audio	ОК
LCD screen	OK
EDP	ОК
CAM1	Kernel driver OK, 3A not
	tuned
CAM2	Kernel driver OK, 3A not
	tuned
LED lamp	ОК
40 pin GPIO	OK
40 pin I2 C	OK
40 pin SPI	ОК
40 pin UART	ОК
40 pin PWM	ОК
Key	ОК
Temperature sensor	OK
hardware watchdog	OK
Mali GPU	NO
Video Encoding and Decoding	NO

3. 3. Explanation of linux Command Format in This Manual

1) All commands that need to be entered in the Linux system in this manual will be enclosed in the boxes below

As shown below, the content in the yellow box represents the content that needs special attention, except for the commands inside.

- 2) Description of prompt types before commands
 - a. The prompt in front of the command refers to the content in the red part of the box below, which is not part of Linux commands. Therefore, when entering commands in the linux system, please do not also enter the content in the red font.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt update root@orangepi:~# vim /boot/boot.cmd test@test:~\$ ssh root@192.168.1.xxx root@test:~# ls

- b. **orangepi@orangepi:~**\$ The prompt indicates that this command was entered in the **linux system of the development board**, and the last \$ of the prompt indicates that the current user of the system is a regular user. When executing privileged commands, **sudo** needs to be added
- c. root@orangepi:~# The prompt indicates that this command was entered in the linux system of the development board, and the # at the end of the prompt indicates that the current user of the system is the root user and can execute any command you want
- d. test@test:~\$ The prompt indicates that this command was entered on an Ubuntu PC or Ubuntu virtual machine, not on the Linux system of the development board. The \$ at the end of the prompt indicates that the current user of the system is a regular user. When executing privileged commands, sudo needs to be added
- e. root@test:~# The prompt indicates that this command was entered on an Ubuntu PC or Ubuntu virtual machine, not on the Linux system of the development board. The # at the end of the prompt indicates that the current system user is the root user and can execute any command they want

- 3) What are the commands that need to be entered?
 - a. As shown below, **the bold black part represents** the commands that need to be inputted, and the content below the commands is the output (some commands have output, while others may not). This part of the content does not need to be inputted

root@orangepi:~# cat /boot/orangepiEnv.txt

verbosity=7

bootlogo=false

console=serial

b. As shown below, some commands that cannot be written on one line will be moved to the next line, and any black and bold parts are commands that need to be entered. When these commands are inputted on a single line, the '\' at the end of each line needs to be removed, which is not part of the command. Also, different parts of the command have spaces, please don't miss them

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ echo \

"deb [arch=\$(dpkg --print-architecture) \

signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/docker-archive-keyring.gpg] \

https://download.docker.com/linux/debian \

\$(lsb release -cs) stable" | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/docker.list > /dev/null

3. 4. linux system login instructions

3. 4. 1. linux system default login account and password

account number	password
root	orangepi
orangepi	orangepi

Note that when entering the password, the specific content of the entered password will not be displayed on the screen. Please do not assume that there is any malfunction. After entering, simply press Enter.

When the password prompt is incorrect or there is a problem with the SSH connection, please note that as long as you are using the Linux image provided by Orange Pi, do not suspect that the password is incorrect, but instead look for other



reasons.

3. 4. 2. Method for setting up automatic login for linux system terminals

1) The linux system defaults to automatically logging into the terminal, and the default login username is **orangepi**



2) The following command can be used to set the root user to automatically log in to the terminal

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo auto_login_cli.sh root

3) Use the following command to disable automatic login to the terminal

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo auto_login_cli.sh -d

4) The following command can be used to reset the automatic login of Orangepi users to the terminal

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo auto_login_cli.sh orangepi

3. 4. 3. linux Desktop System Automatic Login Instructions

1) After the desktop version system starts, it will automatically log in to the desktop without entering a password



3. 4. 4. Linux Desktop System Root User Automatic Login Setting Method

1) Execute the following command to set the desktop system to automatically log in as the root user

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo desktop_login.sh root

- The regression of the regressi
- 2) Then restart the system, and it will automatically log in to the desktop as the root user

3) Execute the following command to reset the desktop system to use Orangepi for automatic user login

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo desktop_login.sh orangepi

3. 4. 5. How to disable the desktop in Linux desktop system

1) First enter the following command in the command line, please remember to add sudo permissions

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo systemctl disable lightdm.service

2) Then restart the Linux system and you will find that the desktop will not be displayed orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo reboot

3) The command to reopen the desktop is as follows, **please remember to add sudo permissions**

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo systemctl start lightdm.service orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo systemctl enable lightdm.service

3. 5. **Onboard LED light test instructions**

1) There are three LED lights on the development board, one green light, one red light, and one PCIe indicator light. Their locations are shown in the figure below:

2) As long as the development board is powered on, the red LED light will be always on. This is controlled by hardware and cannot be turned off by software.

3) The green LED light will keep flashing after the kernel starts, which is controlled by software.

4) The PCIe indicator will flash when there is data transmission on the PCIe interface.

5) The method of setting the green light on and off and flashing is as follows:

Note: The following operations must be performed as the root user.

a. First enter the green light settings directory

root@orangepi:~# cd /sys/class/leds/status_led

b. The command to set the green light to stop flashing is as follows

👂 range Pi User Manual

root@orangepi:/sys/class/leds/status led# echo none > trigger

c. The command to set the green light to always be on is as follows

root@orangepi:/sys/class/leds/status_led# echo default-on > trigger

d. The command to set the green light to flash is as follows

root@orangepi:/sys/class/leds/status led# echo heartbeat > trigger

3. 6. Linux system rootfs partition capacity operation instructions in TF card

3. 6. 1. The capacity of the rootfs partition in the TF card will be automatically expanded at the first startup

1) After burning the Linux image of the development board to the TF card, you can check the usage of the TF card capacity in the **Ubuntu computer**. The steps are as follows:

Note that not doing this step will not affect the automatic expansion of the Linux system on the development board. Here I just want to explain how to check the capacity of the TF card after burning the Linux image to the TF card.

a. First install the gparted software in the Ubuntu computer

test@test:~\$ sudo apt install -y gparted

b. Then open gparted

test@test:~\$ sudo gparted

c. After opening gparted, you can select the TF card in the upper right corner, and then you can see the usage of the TF card capacity

	/0	lev/sdc - GParted					8
GParted Edit View	Device Partition Help	D					_
	🖻 🛍 🤸 🖌		\rightarrow	/dev/sdc (14.84 (GiB)	•
/dev/sdc1 4.05 GiB			unallocated 10.79 GiB				
Partition File S	ystem Mount Point	Size	Used	Unused	F	lags	
unallocated una	llocated	4.00 MiB	13 <u>460</u> 5	- <u></u>			
/dev/sdc1 🔍 📕	ext4 /media/tes	4.05 GiB	3.28 GiB	785.54 MiB	2		
unallocated 📃 una	located	10.79 GiB					

d. The above picture shows the situation of the TF card after burning the Linux desktop system. It can be seen that although the total capacity of the TF card is

16GB (displayed as 14.84GiB in GParted), the rootfs partition (/dev/sdc1) is actually only allocated 4.05GiB, leaving 10.79GiB unallocated

2) Then you can insert the TF card with the Linux system burned into the development board to start it. When the TF card starts the Linux system for the first time, the **orangepi-resize-filesystem.service** systemd service will be used to call the **orangepi-resize-filesystem** script to automatically expand the rootfs partition, so there is no need to expand it manually.

3) After logging into the system, you can use the **df -h** command to check the size of the rootfs. If it is consistent with the actual capacity of the TF card, it means that the automatic expansion is running correctly.

orangepi@orange	pi:~\$ df -	h			
Filesystem	Size U	sed Ava	il Use%	Mounted on	
udev	430M	0	430M	0% /dev	
tmpfs	100M	5.6M	95M	6% /run	
/dev/mmcblk0p1	15G	915M	14 G	7% /	
tmpfs	500M	0	500M	0% /dev/shm	

4) After booting the Linux system for the first time, we can also remove the TF card from the development board and reinsert it into the **Ubuntu computer**, and then use gparted to check the status of the TF card again. As shown in the figure below, the capacity of the rootfs partition (/dev/sdc1) has been expanded to 14.69GiB

		/dev/sdc	- GParted		(8
GParted Edi	t View Device	e Partition Help				
20		🛍 🥱 🖌		💿 /dev/sdc	(14.84 GiB)	•
		/dev 14.6	ı/sdc1 9 GiB			
Partition	File System	Size	Used	Unused	Flags	
unallocated	unallocated	4.00 MiB				
/dev/sdc1	ext4	14.69 GiB	3.42 GiB	11.26 GiB		
unallocated	unallocated	151.94 MiB		19 10		

It should be noted that the Linux system has only one partition in ext4 format and does not use a separate BOOT partition to store kernel images and other files,

so there is no problem of expanding the BOOT partition.

3. 6. 2. How to disable automatic expansion of rootfs partition capacity in TF card

1) First, burn the Linux image of the development board to the TF card in the Ubuntu computer (not available on Windows), then unplug and re-insert the TF card.

2) Then the Ubuntu computer will generally automatically mount the TF card partition. If the automatic mounting is normal, you can see the following output using the ls command

test@test:~\$ **ls /media/test/opi_root/** bin boot dev etc home lib lost+found media mnt opt proc root run sbin selinux srv sys tmp usr var

3) Then switch the current user to the root user in the Ubuntu computer

test@test:~	\$ sudo -i
[sudo] test	的密码:
root@test:~	~#

4) Then enter the root directory of the Linux system in the TF card and create a new file named **.no_rootfs_resize**

root@test:~# cd /media/test/opi_root/
root@test:/media/test/opi_root/# cd root
root@test:/media/test/opi_root/root# touch .no_rootfs_resize
root@test:/media/test/opi_root/root# ls .no_rootfs*
.no_rootfs_resize

5) Then you can uninstall the TF card, then pull out the TF card and insert it into the development board to start. When the Linux system starts, if it detects the **.no_rootfs_resize** file in the **/root** directory, it will no longer automatically expand the rootfs.

6) After disabling automatic expansion of rootfs, you can enter the Linux system and see that the total capacity of the rootfs partition is only 4GB (the image of the desktop version is tested here), which is much smaller than the actual capacity of the TF card, indicating that the automatic expansion of rootfs is successfully disabled.

orangepi@orange	pi:~\$ df	-h		
Filesystem	Size U	sed Ava	uil Use%	Mounted on
udev	925M	0	925M	0% /dev
tmpfs	199M	3.2M	196M	2% /run
/dev/mmcblk0p1	4.0G	3.2G	686M	83% /

7) If you need to expand the capacity of the rootfs partition in the TF card, just execute the following command and restart the Linux system of the development board.

root@orangepi:~# rm /root/.no_rootfs_resize
root@orangepi:~# systemctl enable orangepi-resize-filesystem.service
root@orangepi:~# sudo reboot

After restarting, enter the Linux system of the development board again and you can see that the rootfs partition has been expanded to the actual capacity of the TF card.

root@orangepi:~# df -h						
Filesystem	Size U	Jsed Ava	uil Use%	Mounted on		
udev	925M	0	925M	0%/dev		
tmpfs	199M	3.2M	196M	2% /run		
/dev/mmcblk0p1	15G	3.2G	12G	23% /		

3. 6. 3. How to manually expand the rootfs partition capacity in the TF card

If the total capacity of the TF card is large, such as 128GB, and you do not want the Linux system rootfs partition to use all the capacity of the TF card, but only want to allocate a part of the capacity, such as 16GB, to the Linux system, and then the remaining capacity of the TF card can be used for other purposes. Then you can use the content introduced in this section to manually expand the capacity of the rootfs partition in the TF.

1) First, burn the Linux image of the development board to the TF card in the Ubuntu computer (not available on Windows), then unplug and re-insert the TF card.

2) Then the Ubuntu computer will generally automatically mount the TF card partition. If the automatic mounting is normal, you can see the following output using the ls command



test@test:~\$ ls /media/test/opi_root/

bin boot dev etc home lib lost+found media mnt opt proc root run sbin selinux srv sys tmp usr var

3) Then switch the current user to the root user in the Ubuntu computer

test@test:~**\$ sudo -i** [sudo] test 的密码: root@test:~**#**

4) Then enter the root directory of the Linux system in the TF card and create a new file named **.no rootfs resize**

root@test:~# cd /media/test/opi_root/ root@test:/media/test/opi_root/# cd root root@test:/media/test/opi_root/root# touch .no_rootfs_resize root@test:/media/test/opi_root/root# ls .no_rootfs* .no rootfs resize

5) Then install the gparted software in the Ubuntu computer

test@test:~\$ sudo apt install -y gparted

6) Then open gparted

test@test:~\$ sudo gparted

7) After opening gparted, you can select the TF card in the upper right corner, and then you can see the usage of the TF card capacity. The figure below shows the TF card after burning the Linux desktop system. It can be seen that although the total capacity of the TF card is 16GB (displayed as 14.84GiB in GParted), the rootfs partition (/dev/sdc1) is actually only allocated 4.05GiB, leaving 10.79GiB unallocated



<u>Sh</u>		/de	v/sdc - GParted	(_ 0	8
GParted Edit	View Device	Partition Help		1.			_
Q		1 🔦 🖌		\rightarrow	odev/sdc (1	4.84 GiB) -
/de 4.05	v/sdc1 i GiB			unallocated 10.79 GiB			
Partition	File System	Mount Point	Size	Used	Unused	Flag	S
unallocated	unallocated		4.00 MiB				
/dev/sdc1	ext4	/media/tes	4.05 GiB	3.28 GiB	785.54 MiB		
unallocated	unallocated		10.79 GiB				

8) Then select the rootfs partition (/dev/sdc1)

		/de	ev/sdc - GPartec		8	- 0	8
GParted Edit	View Device	Partition Help	(
		1 × 1			/dev/sdc (14	4.84 GiB)	-
/dev 4.05	/sdc1 GiB			unallocated 10.79 GiB			
Partition	File System	Mount Point	Size	Used	Unused	Flag	s
unallocated	unallocated		4.00 MiB	6 777 6			
/dev/sdc1 🔍	ext4	/media/tes	4.05 GiB	3.28 GiB	785.54 MiB		
unallocated	unallocated		10.79 GiB				

9) Click the right button of the mouse again to see the operation options shown in the figure below. If the TF card has been mounted, you need to Umount the rootfs partition of the TF card first.



10) Then select the rootfs partition again, right-click, and select **Resize/Move** to start expanding the size of the rootfs partition

			/dev/sd	lc - GParteo	1		- 🛛 🙆
GParted Edit	View	Device Partitio	n Help			**	
	-21		• 1			/dev/sdc (1 <mark>4.8</mark> 4 GiB) 🔻
/dev/ 4.05	/sdc1 GiB	New	/ Insert		unallocated 10.79 GiB		
Partition	File	Resize/Move		ize	Used	Unused	Flags
unallocated	unallocated un Copy		Chrl+C	4.00 MiB			
/dev/sdc1 🔍 📕 💼 Back		Paste	Chrl+V	4.05 GiB	3.28 GiB	785.54 MiB	
unallocated	ated un Form Open Unmo	Format to	•	10.79 GiB	(1 777)	1.00	
		Open Encryptio	on				
		Name Partitio	n				
		Manage Flags					
		Check Label File System					
		New UUID					
		1 Information					

11) After the **Resize/Move** option is turned on, the following setting interface will pop up



12) Then you can directly drag the position shown in the figure below to set the capacity, or you can set the size of the rootfs partition by setting the number in **New size(MiB)**

Resize/Move	Resize/Move /dev/sdc1 🛛 😵							
•								
Minimum size: 3484 MiB	Maximum siz	ze: 15	193 MiB					
Free space preceding (MiB):	4	-	+					
New size (MiB):	8022	-	+					
Free space following (MiB):	7168	-	+					
Align to:	мів		•					
	Cancel		🔊 Resi	ze/Move				

13) After setting the capacity, click Resize/Move in the lower right corner.



14) After final confirmation, click the green \checkmark as shown below

	/dev/sdc - GParted – 🗆 😣							
GParted Edi	GParted Edit View Device Partition Help							
		« 🖌		/dev/s	dc (14.84 GiB) 👻			
	<mark>/</mark> dev/sd 7.83 GiE	c1		unallocated 7.00 GiB				
Partition	File System	Size	Used	Unused	Flags			
unallocated	unallocated	4.00 MiB	-	-				
/dev/sdc1	ext4	7.83 GiB	3.40 GiB	4.43 GiB				
unallocated	unallocated	7.00 GiB	1.000 (1.000)	1. -				
Grow /dev/	sdc1 from 4.05 GiB to	o 7.83 GiB						
1 operation r	ending							

15) Then select Apply to officially start expanding the capacity of the rootfs partition

Are you sure you want Editing partitions has You are advised to ba	to apply the pending operations? the potential to cause LOSS of DATA. ckup your data before proceeding.
Cancel	Apply

16) After the expansion is completed, click **Close**.

Applying pending operations	8
Depending on the number and type of operations this might take a long time.	
Completed Operations:	
All operations successfully completed	
P Details	
× 1	
Save Details	se

17) Then you can unplug the TF card and insert it into the development board to start. After entering the Linux system of the development board, if you use the **df** -**h** command to see that the size of the rootfs partition is consistent with the size set previously, it means that the manual expansion is successful.

root@orangepi:~;	# df -h	
Filesystem	Size	Used Avail Use% Mounted on

🍏 range Pi Use	er Manual		Copyrig	ht reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd
udev	925M	0	925M	0% /dev
tmpfs	199M	3.2M	196M	2% /run

/dev/mmcblk0p1 7.7G 3.2G 4.4G 42% /

3. 6. 4. How to reduce the capacity of the rootfs partition in the TF card

After configuring the application or other development environment in the Linux system of the TF card, if you want to back up the Linux system in the TF card, you can use the method in this section to reduce the size of the rootfs partition first, and then start the backup.

1) First, insert the TF card you want to operate into the Ubuntu computer (not available on Windows)

2) Then install the gparted software in the Ubuntu computer
 test@test:~\$ sudo apt install -y gparted

3) Then open gparted

4 4 (¢.		4 - J
lest(wiest:∼	(D)	suao	gparted

4) After opening gparted, you can select the TF card in the upper right corner, and then you can see the usage of the TF card capacity

				/de	v/sdc - GParted			_ 0	\otimes
GParted Edit	View De	evice P	artition	Help					_
			4	~		>	/dev/sdc (1	4.84 GiB)	-
					/dev/sdc1 14.69 GiB				
Partition	File Syst	em M	lount Poi	nt	Size	Used	Unused	Flags	5
unallocated	unallo	ated			4.00 MiB				
/dev/sdc1 🍳		ext4 /n	nedia/tes		14.69 GiB	3.45 GiB	11.24 GiB		
unallocated	unallo	ated			151.94 MiB	23 3			

5) Then select the rootfs partition (/dev/sdc1)

		/de	ev/sdc - GParted			- 0	8
GParted Edit	View Device	Partition Help			-		
0	-	🖌 🥠			/dev/sdc (*	14.84 GiB)	•
			/dev/sdc1 14.69 GiB	1			
Partition	File System	Mount Point	Size	Used	Unused	Flag	s
unallocated	unallocated		4.00 MiB	- 1			
/dev/sdc1 🍳	k 📕 🛛 ext4	/media/tes	14.69 GiB	3.45 GiB	11.24 GiB		
unallocated	unallocated		151.94 MiB	-			

6) Click the right button of the mouse again to see the operation options shown in the figure below. If the TF card has been mounted, you need to Umount the rootfs partition of the TF card first.

GParted Edit	View Device	/de Partition Help	ev/sdc - GP	arted		ł	- • (
	-	1 🦌 🖌			le /d	ev/sdc (1	4.84 GiB) 🧵
			/dev/sdc	1			
			14.69 G	🖕 New	Insert		
Partition	File System	Mount Point	Size	📎 Delete	Delete	sed	Flags
unallocated	unallocated		4.	🔋 Resize/Move			5
/dev/sdc1	ext4	/media/tes	14	Сору	Ctrl+C	1.24 GiB	
unallocated	unallocated		151.	Paste	Ctrl+V	-	
			4	Format to) F		
				Open Encryption	n		
				Unmount			
				Name Partition			
			/	Manage Flags			
				Check			
			/	Label File Syster	m		
				New UUID			
				Information			

7) Then select the rootfs partition again, right-click, and select **Resize/Move** to start setting the size of the rootfs partition



		/dev/sdc	- GParted			- 🛛 🔇
GParted Edit	: View Device	Partition Help			🖲 /dev/sdc (1	4.84 GiB) 🔻
		/dev 14.6	ı/sdc1 9 GiB	New	Insert Delete	
Partition unallocated	File System	Size 4.00 MiB	Used	Resize/Move	Ctrl+C	Flags
/dev/sdc1	ext4	14.69 GiB	3.4	Paste	Ctrl+V	
ununocacca	unduocated			Copen Encryp Mount	tion	
				Name Partiti Manage Flag Check Label File Sys New UUID	ion s	
				Information]
0 operations p	pending					

8) After the **Resize/Move** option is turned on, the following setting interface will pop up

Resize/Move /dev/sdc1					
Minimum size: 2609 MiP	Maximum c	70:15	102 MiP		
Free space preceding (MiB):		-	+		
New size (MiB):	15038	822	+		
Free space following (MiB):	152	-	+		
Align to:	Мів		•		
	Cancel		🔊 Resiz	e/	

9) Then you can directly drag the position shown in the figure below to set the capacity, or you can set the size of the rootfs partition by setting the number in **New sieze(MiB)**

Resize/Move /	Resize/Move /dev/sdc1								
Minimum size: 3484 MiB	Maximum si	ze: 15	193 MiB						
Free space preceding (MiB):	4		+						
New size (MiB):	8022		+						
Free space following (MiB):	7168	-	+						
Align to:	MiB		•						
	Cancel		> Res	ize/Move					

10) After setting the capacity, click **Resize/Move** in the lower right corner.



11) After final confirmation, click **the green** \checkmark as shown below

		/dev/sdo	: - GParted		- 🗆 😣
GParted Edi	it View Device	Partition Help			
		1 % 🖌		/dev/s	sdc (14.84 GiB) 🔻
	<mark>/</mark> dev/s 7.83 G	iB		unallocated 7.00 GiB	
Partition	File System	Size	Used	Unused	Flags
unallocated	I unallocated	4.00 MiB		_	
/dev/sdc1	ext4	7.83 GiB	3.40 GiB	4.43 GiB	
unallocated	l 📃 unallocated	7.00 GiB			
unallocated	unallocated	7.00 GiB	5.40 GIB	4.43 GID	
Grow /dev/	sdc1 from 4.05 GiB	to 7.83 GiB			

12) Then select Apply to officially start expanding the capacity of the rootfs partition



13) After the expansion is completed, click Close.
| | Applying pending operations | 8 |
|-----------------------------|---|-------|
| Depending on the number and | type of operations this might take a long time. | |
| Completed Operations: | All operations successfully completed | |
| Details | | |
| | | |
| | × | |
| | Save Details | Close |

14) Then you can unplug the TF card and insert it into the development board to start. After entering the Linux system of the development board, if you use the **df** -**h** command to see that the size of the rootfs partition is the same as the size set previously, it means that the capacity reduction is successful.

root@orangepi:~#	≠ df -h			
Filesystem	Size U	sed Ava	ail Use%	Mounted on
udev	925M	0	925M	0%/dev
tmpfs	199M	3.2M	196M	2% /run
/dev/mmcblk0p1	7.7G	3.2G	4.4G	42% /

3.7. Network connection test

3. 7. 1. Ethernet port test

1) First, plug one end of the network cable into the Ethernet port of the development board, and the other end of the network cable into the router, and make sure the network is unobstructed.

2) After the system starts, the IP address will be automatically assigned to the Ethernet card through DHCP, and no other configuration is required

3) The command to check the IP address in the Linux system of the development board is as follows:

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ip a s eth0

2: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc mq state UP group default qlen 1000

link/ether 3a:3a:57:82:eb:1f brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff

inet **192.168.2.163**/24 brd 192.168.2.255 scope global dynamic noprefixroute eth0

🦻 range Pi User Manual

valid_lft 42902sec preferred_lft 42902sec

inet6 fdcd:e671:36f4::a39/128 scope global dynamic noprefixroute

valid_lft 42904sec preferred_lft 42904sec

inet6 fdcd:e671:36f4:0:7b67:e74e:f0e1:849a/64 scope global temporary dynamic valid 1ft 604504sec preferred 1ft 86095sec

inet6 fdcd:e671:36f4:0:d098:7f17:6cea:4de4/64 scope global mngtmpaddr noprefixroute

prentitionie

valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

inet6 fe80::cc72:d313:9846:a5e0/64 scope link noprefixroute

valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

There are three ways to check the IP address after the development board is started:

1. Connect an HDMI display, then log in to the system and use the ip a s eth0 command to view the IP address

2. Enter the ip a s eth0 command in the debug serial port terminal to view the IP address

3. If there is no debug serial port and no HDMI display, you can also view the IP address of the development board network port through the router's management interface. However, this method often causes some people to be unable to see the IP address of the development board normally. If you can't see it, the debugging method is as follows:

A) First check whether the Linux system has started normally. If the green light on the development board flashes, it is generally started normally. If only the red light is on, or neither the red light nor the green light is on, it means that the system has not started normally;

B) Check whether the network cable is plugged in tightly, or try another network cable;

C) Try another router (there are many problems with routers, such as the router cannot allocate IP addresses normally, or the IP address has been allocated normally but cannot be seen in the router);

D) If there is no router to replace, you can only connect an HDMI display or use the debug serial port to view the IP address.

It should also be noted that the development board DHCP automatically assigns IP addresses without any settings.

4) The command to test network connectivity is as follows. The **ping** command can be interrupted by pressing **Ctrl+C**

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ping www.baidu.com -I eth0

PING www.a.shifen.com (14.215.177.38) from 192.168.1.12 eth0: 56(84) bytes of data. 64 bytes from 14.215.177.38 (14.215.177.38): icmp_seq=1 ttl=56 time=6.74 ms 64 bytes from 14.215.177.38 (14.215.177.38): icmp_seq=2 ttl=56 time=6.80 ms 64 bytes from 14.215.177.38 (14.215.177.38): icmp_seq=3 ttl=56 time=6.26 ms 64 bytes from 14.215.177.38 (14.215.177.38): icmp_seq=4 ttl=56 time=7.27 ms ^C

--- www.a.shifen.com ping statistics ---

4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3002ms

rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 6.260/6.770/7.275/0.373 ms

3. 7. 2. WIFI connection test

Please do not connect to WIFI by modifying the /etc/network/interfaces configuration file. This method may cause problems when connecting to the WIFI network.

3. 7. 2. 1. Server version image connects to WIFI through command

When the development board is not connected to Ethernet, not connected to HDMI display, and only connected to the serial port, it is recommended to use the command demonstrated in this section to connect to the WIFI network. Because nmtui can only display characters in some serial port software (such as minicom), it cannot display the graphical interface normally. Of course, if the development board is connected to Ethernet or HDMI display, you can also use the command demonstrated in this section to connect to the WIFI network.

Log in to the Linux system first. There are three ways to do this:

a. If the development board is connected to the network cable, you can log in to the Linux system remotely through SSH

b. If the development board is connected to the debug serial port, you can use the serial terminal to log in to the Linux system

c. If the development board is connected to the HDMI display, you can log in to the Linux system through the HDMI display terminal

1)	First use the	nmcli dev wi	i fi command	to scan th	e surroundin	g WIFI hotspots
orai	ngepi@orange	epi:~\$ nmcli	dev wifi			

root@or	angepi:~# nmcli dev	wifi						
IN-USE	BSSID	SSID	MODE	CHAN	RATE	SIGNAL	BARS	SECURITY
	28:6C:07:6E:87:2E	orangepi	Infra		260 Mbit/s	97		WPA1 WPA2
	D8:D8:66:A5:BD:D1	AND AN ANY - DOWNS	Infra	10	270 Mbit/s	90		WPA1 WPA2
	A0:40:A0:A1:72:20		Infra		405 Mbit/s	82		WPA2
	28:6C:07:6E:87:2F	orangepi 5G	Infra	149	540 Mbit/s	80		WPA1 WPA2
	CA:50:E9:89:E2:44	ChinaWat TC15	Infra	1	130 Mbit/s	79		WPA1 WPA2
	A0:40:A0:A1:72:31	NETOENDEN	Infra	100	405 Mbit/s	67		WPA2
	D4:EE:07:08:A9:E0		Infra		130 Mbit/s	55		WPA1 WPA2
	88:C3:97:49:25:13		Infra		130 Mbit/s	52		WPA1 WPA2
	00:BD:82:51:53:C2		Infra	12	130 Mbit/s			WPA1 WPA2
	C0:61:18:FA:49:37		Infra		270 Mbit/s	47		WPA1 WPA2
	04:79:70:8D:0C:B8		Infra	153	270 Mbit/s	47		WPA2
	04:79:70:FD:0C:B8		Infra	153	270 Mbit/s	47		WPA2
	9C:A6:15:DD:E6:0C		Infra	10	270 Mbit/s	45		WPA1 WPA2
	B4:0F:3B:45:D1:F5		Infra	48	270 Mbit/s	45		WPA1 WPA2
	E8:CC:18:4F:7B:44		Infra	157	135 Mbit/s	45		WPA1 WPA2
	B0:95:8E:D8:2F:ED		Infra	11	405 Mbit/s	39		WPA1 WPA2
	C0:61:18:FA:49:36		Infra	11	270 Mbit/s	24		WPA1 WPA2
root@or	angepi:~#							

- 2) Then use the **nmcli** command to connect to the scanned WIFI hotspot, where:
 - a. **wifi_name** needs to be replaced with the name of the WIFI hotspot you want to connect to
 - b. **wifi_passwd** needs to be replaced with the password of the WIFI hotspot you want to connect to

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo nmcli dev wifi connect wifi_name password wifi_passwd Device 'wlan0' successfully activated with 'cf937f88-ca1e-4411-bb50-61f402eef293'.

3) Use the ip addr show wlan0 command to view the IP address of the wifi

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ip a s wlan0

11: wlan0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc pfifo_fast state UP group default qlen 1000

link/ether 23:8c:d6:ae:76:bb brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff

inet **192.168.1.11**/24 brd 192.168.1.255 scope global dynamic noprefixroute wlan0 valid_lft 259192sec preferred_lft 259192sec

inet6 240e:3b7:3240:c3a0:c401:a445:5002:ccdd/64 scope global dynamic noprefixroute

valid 1ft 259192sec preferred 1ft 172792sec

🄊 range Pi User Manual

inet6 fe80::42f1:6019:a80e:4c31/64 scope link noprefixroute valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

4) Use the **ping** command to test the connectivity of the WiFi network. The **ping** command can be interrupted by pressing the **Ctrl+C**shortcut key.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ping www.orangepi.org -I wlan0 PING www.orangepi.org (182.92.236.130) from 192.168.1.49 wlan0: 56(84) bytes of data.

```
64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp_seq=1 ttl=52 time=43.5 ms
64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp_seq=2 ttl=52 time=41.3 ms
64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp_seq=3 ttl=52 time=44.9 ms
64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp_seq=4 ttl=52 time=45.6 ms
64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp_seq=5 ttl=52 time=48.8 ms
^C
```

--- www.orangepi.org ping statistics ---

5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4006ms

rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 41.321/44.864/48.834/2.484 ms

3. 7. 2. 2. The server version image connects to WIFI through a graphical method

1) Log in to the Linux system first. There are three ways to do this:

a. If the development board is connected to the network cable, you can log in to the Linux system remotely through ssh

b. b. If the development board is connected to the debug serial port, you can use the serial terminal to log in to the Linux system (use MobaXterm as the serial software, and the graphical interface cannot be displayed using minicom)

c. c. If the development board is connected to an HDMI display, you can log in to the Linux system through the HDMI display terminal

2) Then enter the nmtui command in the command line to open the wifi connection interface

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo nmtui

3) Enter the nmtui command to open the interface as shown below





4) Select Activate a connect and press Enter

NetworkManager TUI Please select an option Edit a connection Activate a connection Set system hostname Quit <0K>
--

5) Then you can see all the searched WIFI hotspots

. Wi word	- Dage	
* Wired connection 1		LIVALE>
Wi-Fi		
_orangepi_5G *	** 🗱	
orangepi *	***	
*	***	
	**	Searched WiFi sign
* 4 *	**	1.
⊦ i '_ *	*	
	*	
Andoniciourcom *	* ↓ <back< td=""><td>></td></back<>	>

6) Select the WIFI hotspot you want to connect to, then use the Tab key to position the cursor at **Activate** and press Enter.

Wired	↑ <activate></activate>	
* Wired connection 1		
Wi-Fi		
orangeni 56 ***		
Orangep1_50	⊿	
(*****		
Jrangepi ****		
(' . i e L J K***		
Constant 1. Select the Wi	iFi wou want to connect to	
c , c		
C 7 ***		
N - ND 14		
F . **		
E V F **		
(**************************************		
	<pre>Wired * Wired connection 1 Wi-Fi orangepi 5G *** orangepi **** C</pre>	Wired * Wired connection 1 Wi-Fi orangepi 5G *** orangepi **** C if due is c vo is a Select the WiFi sou want to connect to s is a select the WiFi sou want to connect to s is a select the wiFi sou want to connect to select to

7) Then a dialog box for entering a password will pop up. Enter the corresponding password in **Password** and press Enter to start connecting to WIFI.

Pw	Wired * Wired connection 1 * Wired connection 1 * Wi-Fi Authentication required by wireless network sswords or encryption keys are required to access the reless network 'orangepi'. 1. Enter WiFi password Password

8) After the WIFI connection is successful, a "*" will be displayed in front of the connected WIFI name

Wi	rad		Deactivates
	wired connection 1		Spear Livate>
	(MAR)		
Wi	-Fi	1	
	orangepi	**** 8	
	101_50	***	
	OII After connectin	ng to WIFI, it wi	II be displayed in 🚺
	11. 1 115		
	P 142	***	
	TAP STAP SCUR		
	in in the second s	** 8	
	and Maria	** 8	
	State Manual Contraction		2 (19) 19)

9) You can view the IP address of the wifi through theip a s wlan0 command

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ip a s wlan0

11: wlan0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc pfifo_fast state UP group default qlen 1000

link/ether 24:8c:d3:aa:76:bb brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff

inet **192.168.1.11**/24 brd 192.168.1.255 scope global dynamic noprefixroute wlan0 valid_lft 259069sec preferred_lft 259069sec

inet6 240e:3b7:3240:c4a0:c401:a445:5002:ccdd/64 scope global dynamic noprefixroute

valid_lft 259071sec preferred_lft 172671sec

inet6 fe80::42f1:6019:a80e:4c31/64 scope link noprefixroute

valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

10) Use the **ping** command to test the connectivity of the WiFi network. The **ping** command can be interrupted by pressing the **Ctrl+C** shortcut key.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ping www.orangepi.org -I wlan0 PING www.orangepi.org (182.92.236.130) from 192.168.1.49 wlan0: 56(84) bytes of data.

64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp_seq=1 ttl=52 time=43.5 ms 64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp_seq=2 ttl=52 time=41.3 ms 64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp_seq=3 ttl=52 time=44.9 ms

64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp seq=4 ttl=52 time=45.6 ms

64 bytes from 182.92.236.130 (182.92.236.130): icmp seq=5 ttl=52 time=48.8 ms

^C

--- www.orangepi.org ping statistics ---

5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4006ms

rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 41.321/44.864/48.834/2.484 ms

3. 7. 2. 3. Testing methods for desktop images

1) Click on the upper right corner of the desktop (please do not connect the network cable when testing WIFI)



2) Select **Wi-Fi Settings** in the drop-down box that pops up.



3) Then you can see the searched WIFI hotspots under Visible Networks

Q Settings =	WI-FI 💽 🗄 📼 🗵
🖗 Wi-Fi	
🕥 Network	Airplane Mode Disables Wi-Fi, Bluetooth and mobile broadband
Bluetooth	Vicible Nebuseke
Background	
P Appearance	
우 Notifications	
Q Search	
Multitasking	
III Applications	♥▲ xunlong_orangepi_SG
Privacy >	
 Online Accounts 	•

4) Then click on the WIFI hotspot you want to connect to, and then enter the password to start connecting to WIFI



create_ap is a script that helps quickly create a WIFI hotspot on Linux. It supports bridge and NAT modes and can automatically combine hostapd, dnsmasq and iptables to complete the setting of WIFI hotspot, avoiding users from making complex configurations. The github address is as follows:

https://github.com/oblique/create_ap

The Linux image released by Orange Pi has pre-installed the create_ap script. You can use the create_ap command to create a WIFI hotspot. The basic command format of create ap is as follows:

create_ap [options] <wifi-interface> [<interface-with-internet>] [<access-point-name> [<passphrase>]] * **options:** This parameter can be used to specify encryption method, frequency band of WIFI hotspot, bandwidth mode, network sharing method, etc. You can get the specific options through create ap -h

* wifi-interface: the name of the wireless network card

* **interface-with-internet:** the name of the network card that can be connected to the Internet, usually eth0

* access-point-name: hotspot name

* passphrase: hotspot password

3. 7. 2. 4. create_ap method to create a WIFI hotspot in NAT mode

1) Enter the following command to create a WIFI hotspot in NAT mode with the name **orangepi** and the password **orangepi**

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo create_ap -m nat wlan0 eth0 orangepi orangepi --no-virt

2) If the following information is output, it means that the WIFI hotspot is created successfully

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo create_ap -m nat wlan0 eth0 orangepi orangepi --no-virt Config dir: /tmp/create_ap.wlan0.conf.TQkJtsz1 PID: 26139 Network Manager found, set wlan0 as unmanaged device... DONE Sharing Internet using method: nat hostapd command-line interface: hostapd_cli -p /tmp/create_ap.wlan0.conf.TQkJtsz1/hostapd_ctrl wlan0: interface state UNINITIALIZED->ENABLED wlan0: AP-ENABLED wlan0: STA ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86 IEEE 802.11: associated wlan0: AP-STA-CONNECTED ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86 wlan0: STA ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86 RADIUS: starting accounting session D4FBF7E5C604F169 wlan0: STA ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86 WPA: pairwise key handshake completed (RSN) wlan0: EAPOL-4WAY-HS-COMPLETED ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86

3) Take out your phone and find the WIFI hotspot named **orangepi** created by the development board in the searched WIFI list. Then click **orangepi** to connect to the

hotspot. The password is **orangepi** set above.



4) The display after successful connection is as shown below



5) In NAT mode, the wireless device connected to the development board hotspot requests an IP address from the development board's DHCP service, so there will be two different network segments. For example, the IP of the development board here is 192.168.1.X

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ sudo ifconfig eth0
eth0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
inet 192.168.1.150 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.1.255
inet6 fe80::938f:8776:5783:afa2 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
ether 4a:a0:c8:25:42:82 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
RX packets 25370 bytes 2709590 (2.7 MB)
RX errors 0 dropped 50 overruns 0 frame 0
TX packets 3798 bytes 1519493 (1.5 MB)
TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0
device interrupt 83
```

The DHCP service of the development board will assign an IP address of **192.168.12.0/24** to the device connected to the hotspot by default. At this time, click the connected WIFI hotspot **orangepi**, and then you can see that the IP address of the mobile phone is **192.168.12.X**.

🍏 range Pi User Manual	Сор	yright reserved by	Shenzhen X	Cunlong Software Co., L	td
<	设置	无线局域网	编辑		
	无线局域网	9			
	 orangepi 	"	• 🗢 i		
	IPV4地址				
	配置IP		自动 >		
	IP地址	192.16	8.12.249		
	子网掩码	255.2	55.255.0		
	路由器	192	.168.12.1		

6) If you want to specify a different network segment for the connected device, you can specify it through the -g parameter, such as using the -g parameter to specify the network segment of the access point AP as 192.168.2.1

orongeni@orongeni:- & sudo granta	an m nat wland athd	arangani arangani g 1	02 168 2 1 no virt
orangepi@orangepi.~s suuo create	_ap -m nat wiano etno	orangepr orangepr -g 1	72.100.2.1 110-vii t

At this time, after connecting to the hotspot through the mobile phone, click the connected WIFI hotspot **orangepi**, and then you can see that the IP address of the mobile phone is **192.168.2.X**.



7) If you do not specify the --freq-band parameter, the default hotspot created is the 2.4G band. If you want to create a 5G band hotspot, you can specify it with the --freq-band 5 parameter. The specific command is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo create_ap -m nat wlan0 eth0 orangepi orangepi --freq-band 5 --no-virt

8) If you need to hide the SSID, you can specify the **--hidden** parameter. The specific command is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo create	ap -m nat wlan0 eth0 orangepi orangepihidd	lenno-virt
	_ 1 0 0 1	

At this time, the mobile phone cannot search for the WIFI hotspot. You need to manually specify the WIFI hotspot name and enter the password to connect to the WIFI hotspot.



3. 7. 2. 5. create_ap method to create a WIFI hotspot in bridge mode

1) Enter the following command to create a WIFI hotspot in bridge mode with the name **orangepi** and the password **orangepi**

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo create_ap -m bridge wlan0 eth0 orangepi orangepi --no-virt

2) If the following information is output, it means that the WIFI hotspot is created successfully

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo create_ap -m bridge wlan0 eth0 orangepi orangepi --no-virt Config dir: /tmp/create_ap.wlan0.conf.zAcFlYTx PID: 27707 Network Manager found, set wlan0 as unmanaged device... DONE Sharing Internet using method: bridge Create a bridge interface... br0 created. hostapd command-line interface: hostapd_cli -p /tmp/create_ap.wlan0.conf.zAcFlYTx/hostapd_ctrl wlan0: interface state UNINITIALIZED->ENABLED wlan0: AP-ENABLED wlan0: STA ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86 IEEE 802.11: associated wlan0: AP-STA-CONNECTED ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86 wlan0: STA ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86 RADIUS: starting accounting session 937BF40E51897A7B wlan0: STA ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86 WPA: pairwise key handshake completed (RSN) wlan0: EAPOL-4WAY-HS-COMPLETED ce:bd:9a:dd:a5:86

3) Take out your mobile phone and find the WIFI hotspot named **orangepi** created by the development board in the searched WIFI list. Then click **orangepi** to connect to the hotspot. The password is the **orangepi** set above.



4) The display after successful connection is as shown below

<	设置	无线局域网	编辑
	无线局	域网	
	🗸 orange	epi	🕯 🗢 🚺

5) In bridge mode, the wireless device connected to the development board hotspot also

requests an IP address from the DHCP service of the main router (the router to which the development board is connected). For example, the IP address of the development board here is **192.168.1.X**

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ sudo ifconfig eth0
eth0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
inet 192.168.1.150 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.1.255
inet6 fe80::938f:8776:5783:afa2 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
ether 4a:a0:c8:25:42:82 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
RX packets 25370 bytes 2709590 (2.7 MB)
RX errors 0 dropped 50 overruns 0 frame 0
TX packets 3798 bytes 1519493 (1.5 MB)
TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0
device interrupt 83
```

The IP address of the device connected to the WIFI hotspot is also assigned by the main router, so the mobile phone and development board connected to the WIFI hotspot are in the same network segment. At this time, click the connected WIFI hotspot **orangepi**, and then you can see that the IP address of the mobile phone is also **192.168.1.X**.

く设置	无线局域网	9 编辑
无线局域	或网	
🗸 orangep	bi	ê 🗢 i
IPV4地址		
配置IP		自动 >
IP地址	1	192.168.1.161
子网掩码		255.255.255.0
路由器		192.168.1.1

6) If you do not specify the --freq-band parameter, the default hotspot created is the
2.4G band. If you want to create a 5G band hotspot, you can specify it with the
--freq-band 5 parameter. The specific command is as follows



orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo create_ap -m bridge wlan0 eth0 orangepi orangepi --freq-band 5 --no-virt

7) If you need to hide the SSID, you can specify the **--hidden** parameter. The specific command is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo create_ap -m bridge wlan0 eth0 orangepi orangepi --hidden --no-virt

At this time, the mobile phone cannot search for the WIFI hotspot. You need to manually specify the WIFI hotspot name and enter the password to connect to the WIFI hotspot.



3. 7. 3. How to set a static IP address

Please do not set a static IP address by modifying the /etc/network/interfaces configuration file.

3. 7. 3. 1. Using nmtui command to set static IP address

1) First run the **nmtui** command

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo nmtui

2) Then select Edit a connection and press Enter



3) Then select the network interface for which you want to set a static IP address. For example, to set a static IP address for an **Ethernet** interface, select **Wired connection 1**.

Ethernet	<add></add>
Wi-Fi	<edit></edit>
xunlong_orangepi_5G	G <delete></delete>

4) Then select Edit using the Tab key and press Enter



5) Then use the Tab key to move the cursor to the **<Automatic>** position shown in the figure below to configure IPv4

Edit Connection	
Profile name Wired connection 1 Device 6E:82:F0:D6:0F:66 (eth0)	
= ETHERNET	<show></show>
<pre>= IPv4 CONFIGURATION <automatic> = IPv6 CONFIGURATION <automatic></automatic></automatic></pre>	<show> <show></show></show>
[X] Automatically connect [X] Available to all users	
	<cancel> <ok></ok></cancel>

6) Then press Enter, use the up and down arrow keys to select **Manual**, and then press Enter to confirm.

	Edit Connection	
Profile name Device	Wired connection 1 6E:82:F0:D6:0F:66 (eth0)	
= ETHERNET	Disabled	<show></show>
= IPv4 CONFIGURATION = IPv6 CONFIGURATION	Automatic Link-Local	<show> <show></show></show>
[X] Automatically co [X] Available to all	Manual Shared	
		<cancel> <ok></ok></cancel>

7) The display after selection is as shown below

Edit Connection	
Profile name Wired connection 1 Device 6E:82:F0:D6:0F:66 (eth0)	
= ETHERNET	<show></show>
<pre>= IPv4 CONFIGURATION <manual> = IPv6 CONFIGURATION <automatic></automatic></manual></pre>	<show> <show></show></show>
[X] Automatically connect [X] Available to all users	
	<cancel> <ok></ok></cancel>

8) Then use the Tab key to move the cursor to **<Show>**

Edit Connection	
Profile name Wired connection 1 Device 6E:82:F0:D6:0F:66 (eth0)	
= ETHERNET	<show></show>
<pre>= IPv4 CONFIGURATION <manual> = IPv6 CONFIGURATION <automatic></automatic></manual></pre>	<mark><show></show></mark> <show></show>
[X] Automatically connect [X] Available to all users	
<	Cancel> <ok></ok>

9) Then press Enter, and the following setting interface will pop up.

🥮 range Pi User Manual



10) Then you can set the IP address, gateway and DNS server address as shown in the figure below (there are many other setting options, please explore them yourself). Please set them according to your specific needs. The values set in the figure below are just an example.

Edit Connection]
Profile name Wired connection 1 Device eth0 (86:F2:85:2C:81:CE)	
= ETHERNET	<show></show>
= IPv4 CONEIGURATION <manual> Addresses 192,168,1,177/24 <remove></remove></manual>	<hide></hide>
<pre></pre>	
Gateway 192.168.1.1 DNS servers 8.8.8.8 <remove></remove>	
<add> Search domains <add></add></add>	

11) After setting, move the cursor to **<OK>** in the lower right corner and press Enter to



confirm.



12) Then click **<Back>** to return to the previous selection interface



13) Then select Activate a connection, move the cursor to **<OK>**, and press Enter

- NetworkManager TUI
Please select an option
Edit a connection
Set system hostname
Quit
<0K>

14) Then select the network interface you want to set, such as **Wired connection 1**, then move the cursor to **<Deactivate>**, and press Enter to disable **Wired connection 1**



15) Then please do not move the cursor, and press the Enter key to re-enable **Wired connection 1**, so that the static IP address set previously will take effect.

	\
Wired Wired connection 1	↑ < <u>Activate></u>
Wi-Fi * xunlong_orangepi	

16) Then you can exit nmtui by pressing the **<Back>** and **Quit** buttons.



17) Then use **ip a s eth0** to see that the IP address of the network port has become the static IP address set earlier.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ip a s eth0

3: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc pfifo_fast state UP group default qlen 1000

link/ether 5e:ac:14:a5:92:b3 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff

inet 192.168.1.177/24 brd 192.168.1.255 scope global noprefixroute eth0

valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

inet6 241e:3b8:3240:c3a0:e269:8305:dc08:135e/64 scope global dynamic noprefixroute

valid_lft 259149sec preferred_lft 172749sec

inet6 fe80::957d:bbbe:4928:3604/64 scope link noprefixroute

valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

18) Then you can test the network connectivity to check if the IP address is configured OK. The **ping** command can be interrupted by pressing **Ctrl+C**.

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ ping 192.168.1.177 -I eth0

PING 192.168.1.47 (192.168.1.47) from 192.168.1.188 eth0: 56(84) bytes of data.

64 bytes from 192.168.1.47: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.233 ms

64 bytes from 192.168.1.47: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.263 ms

64 bytes from 192.168.1.47: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.273 ms

64 bytes from 192.168.1.47: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.269 ms

64 bytes from 192.168.1.47: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.275 ms

^C
```

--- 192.168.1.47 ping statistics ----

5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4042ms rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.233/0.262/0.275/0.015 ms

3. 7. 3. 2. Use nmcli command to set static IP address

1) If you want to set a static IP address for the network port, please plug the network cable into the development board first. If you need to set a static IP address for WIFI, please connect to WIFI first, and then start setting the static IP address.

2) Then use the **nmcli con show** command to view the name of the network device, as shown below

- a. **orangepi**is the name of the WIFI network interface (the name may not be the same)
- b. b. Wired connection 1 is the name of the Ethernet interface

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ nmcli con show				
NAME	UUID	TYPE	DEVICE	
orangepi	cfc4f922-ae48-46f1-84e1-2f19e9ec5e2a	wifi	wlan0	
Wired connection 1	9db058b7-7701-37b8-9411-efc2ae8bfa30	ethernet	eth0	

3) Then enter the following command, where

a. "Wired connection 1" means setting the static IP address of the Ethernet port. If you need to set the static IP address of WIFI, please change it to the name corresponding to the WIFI network interface (which can be obtained through the nmcli con show command)

b. The static IP address to be set after **ipv4.addresses** can be changed to the value you want to set

c.ipv4.gateway means the address of the gateway

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo nmcli con mod "Wired connection 1" \ ipv4.addresses "192.168.1.110" \ ipv4.gateway "192.168.1.1" \ ipv4.dns "8.8.8.8" \ ipv4.method "manual"

4) Then restart the Linux system

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo reboot

5) Then re-enter the Linux system and use the **ip addr show eth0** command to see that the IP address has been set to the desired value

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ip addr show eth0

3: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc pfifo_fast state UP group default qlen 1000

link/ether 5e:ae:14:a5:91:b3 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff

inet **192.168.1.110**/32 brd 192.168.1.110 scope global noprefixroute eth0

valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

inet6 240e:3b7:3240:c3a0:97de:1d01:b290:fe3a/64 scope global dynamic noprefixroute

valid_lft 259183sec preferred_lft 172783sec

inet6 fe80::3312:861a:a589:d3c/64 scope link noprefixroute

valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

3. 7. 4. How to set up the Linux system to automatically connect to the network when it starts for the first time

The development board has an Ethernet port. If you want to remotely log in to the Linux system of the development board through the Ethernet port, you only need to plug a network cable that can access the Internet normally into the Ethernet port. After starting the Linux system, an IP address will be automatically assigned to the Ethernet port through DHCP. Then we can obtain the IP address of the Ethernet port through the HDMI screen, serial port or by checking the router background, and then we can remotely log in to the Linux system.

The development board also has wireless WIFI. If you want to remotely log in to the Linux system of the development board through WIFI, you need to remotely log in to the Linux system through the IP address of the Ethernet port through ssh and connect to WIFI through commands, or connect to WIFI through commands in the HDMI screen or serial port.

However, if there is no HDMI screen and serial port module, although there is a network cable, the IP address of the development board cannot be viewed through the router background. Or if there is no HDMI screen, serial port module and network cable, and only WIFI can be connected, you can use the method described in this section to automatically connect to WIFI and set the static IP address of WIFI or automatically set the static IP address of the Ethernet port.

To use the method in this section, you first need to prepare a Linux system machine. For example, a computer or virtual machine with Ubuntu system installed.

Why do you need a Linux system machine? Because the root file system of the Linux system of the development board burned in the TF card is in ext4 format. The Linux system machine can mount it normally and then modify the configuration files in it.

If you want to modify it in Windows, you can use **Paragon ExtFS for Windows**. Since this software needs to be paid, and there is no similar free software that is easy to use, I will not demonstrate it here.

In addition, if you have any problems using Paragon ExtFS for Windows, please solve them yourself. We will not answer your questions.

1) First, burn the Linux image of the development board you want to use to the TF card, and then use the card reader to insert the TF card with the burned development board Linux image into the machine with the Linux system installed (such as a computer with Ubuntu system installed, the following demonstration will take the Ubuntu computer as an example)

2) When the TF card is inserted into the Ubuntu computer, the Ubuntu computer will generally automatically mount the Linux root file system partition in the TF card. From the following command, we can know that /media/test/opi_root is the path where the Linux root file system in the TF card is mounted.

test@test:~\$ df -h | grep "media" /dev/sdd1 1.4G 1.2G 167M 88% /media/test/opi_root test@test:~\$ ls /media/test/opi_root bin boot dev etc home lib lost+found media mnt opt proc root run sbin selinux srv sys tmp usr var

3) Then enter the **/boot** directory of the Linux system burned in the TF card test@test:~\$ cd /media/test/opi_root/boot/

4) Then copy the **orangepi_first_run.txt.template** to **orangepi_first_run.txt**. Through the orangepi_first_run.txt configuration file, you can set the development board Linux

system to automatically connect to a WIFI hotspot when it starts for the first time, or you can set a static IP address for the WIFI or Ethernet port.

test@test:/media/test/opi_root/boot\$ sudo cp orangepi_first_run.txt.template orangepi_first_run.txt

5) Use the following command to open the orangepi_first_run.txt file, and then you can view and modify the contents

test@test:/media/test/opi_root/boot\$ sudo vim orangepi_first_run.txt

- 6) Instructions for using variables in the orangepi_first_run.txt file
 - a. The **FR_general_delete_this_file_after_completion** variable is used to set whether to delete the orangepi_first_run.txt file after the first startup. The default value is 1, which means deletion. If it is set to 0, orangepi_first_run.txt will be renamed to orangepi_first_run.txt.old after the first startup. Generally, keep the default value
 - b. The **FR_net_change_defaults** variable is used to set whether to change the default network settings. This must be set to 1, otherwise all network settings will not take effect.
 - c. **FR_net_ethernet_enabled** variable is used to control whether to enable the configuration of the Ethernet port. If you need to set a static IP address for the Ethernet port, please set it to 1
 - d. The FR_net_wifi_enabled variable is used to control whether to enable the WIFI configuration. If you need to set the development board to automatically connect to the WIFI hotspot, you must set it to 1. Also, please note that if this variable is set to 1, the Ethernet port setting will be invalid. In other words, the WIFI and Ethernet ports cannot be set at the same time (why, because there is no need...)
 - e. **FR_net_wifi_ssid** variable is used to set the name of the WIFI hotspot you want to connect to.
 - f. **FR_net_wifi_key** variable is used to set the password of the WIFI hotspot you want to connect to
 - g. **FR_net_use_static** variable is used to set whether to set a static IP address for the WIFI or Ethernet port
 - h. **FR_net_static_ip** variable is used to set the static IP address. Please set it according to your actual situation.
 - i. **FR_net_static_gateway** variable is used to set the gateway. Please set it according to your actual situation.

- 7) Here are some specific setting examples:
 - a. For example, if you want the Linux system of the development board to automatically connect to the WIFI hotspot after the first startup, you can set it like this:

a) Set FR_net_change_defaults to 1

b) Set **FR_net_wifi_enabled** to **1**

c) Set FR_net_wifi_ssid to the name of the WIFI hotspot you want to connect tod) Set FR_net_wifi_key to the password of the WIFI hotspot you want to connect to

b. For example, if you want the Linux system of the development board to automatically connect to the WIFI hotspot after the first startup, and set the WIFI IP address to a specific static IP address (so that when the Linux system starts, you can directly use the set static IP address to remotely log in to the development board through SSH, without having to check the IP address of the development board through the router background), you can set it like this:

```
a) Set FR_net_change_defaults to 1
```

b) Set FR_net_wifi_enabled to 1

c) Set FR_net_wifi_ssid to the name of the WIFI hotspot you want to connect tod) Set FR_net_wifi_key to the password of the WIFI hotspot you want to connect to

e) Set FR_net_use_static to 1

f) Set **FR_net_static_ip** to the desired IP address

g) Set **FR_net_static_gateway** to the corresponding gateway address

- c. For example, if you want the Linux system of the development board to automatically set the IP address of the Ethernet port to the desired static IP address after the first startup, you can set it like this:
 - a) Set FR_net_change_defaults to 1
 - b) Set FR_net_ethernet_enabled to 1
 - c) Set **FR_net_use_static** to **1**
 - d) Set **FR_net_static_ip** to the desired IP address
 - e) Set **FR_net_static_gateway** to the corresponding gateway address
- 8) After modifying the orangepi_first_run.txt file, you can exit the /boot directory of the

Linux system of the development board in the TF card, then uninstall the TF card, and then you can insert the TF card into the development board to start it.

9) If you do not set a static IP address, you still need to check the IP address through the router background. If you set a static IP address, you can ping the static IP address set on the computer. If you can ping, it means that the system has started normally and the network has been set correctly. Then you can use the set IP address to remotely log in to the Linux system of the development board through ssh

After the development board's Linux system is started for the first time, orangepi_first_run.txt will be deleted or renamed to orangepi_first_run.txt.old. At this time, even if you reset the orangepi_first_run.txt configuration file and restart the development board's Linux system, the configuration in orangepi_first_run.txt will not take effect again, because this configuration will only take effect at the first startup after burning the Linux system. Please pay special attention to this.

3.8. SSH remote login development board

By default, Linux systems enable SSH remote login and allow the root user to log in. Before logging in through SSH, you must first ensure that the Ethernet or WiFi network is connected, and then use the ip addr command or check the router to obtain the IP address of the development board.

3. 8. 1. SSH remote login to the development board under Ubuntu

1) Get the IP address of the development board

2	There		mann ataly	100 10	to the		ariatama	thearsh	the ach	a a mana a mad
L,	i i nen	you can	remotery	log m	to the	LIIIUX	system	unrougn	the ssn	command

test@test:~\$ ssh orangepi@192.168.1.xxx		(Need	to	be	replaced	with	the IP
address of the development board)								
orangepi@192.168.1.xx's password:	(Enter	the	pas	swor	d here.	The	default
password is orangepi)								

Note that when you enter the password, the screen will not display the specific content of the password you entered. Please do not think that there is any malfunction. Just press Enter after entering it.

If the prompt refuses to connect, as long as you are using the image provided by Orange Pi, please do not doubt whether the password orangepi is wrong, but look for other reasons.

3) After successfully logging into the system, the display is as shown below



If ssh cannot log in to the Linux system normally, first check whether the IP address of the development board can be pinged. If the ping is successful, you can log in to the Linux system through the serial port or HDMI display and then enter the following command on the development board to try to connect:

root@orangepi:~# reset_ssh.sh

If it still doesn't work, please re-burn the system and try again.

3. 8. 2. SSH remote login development board under Windows

1) First obtain the IP address of the development board

2) You can use MobaXterm to remotely log in to the development board under Windows. First, create a new ssh session

a. Open Session

- b. Then select SSH in Session Setting
- c. Then enter the IP address of the development board in Remote host
- d. Then enter the Linux system username root or orangepi in Specify username
- e. Finally, click OK

MobaXterm	e Unesse Units	- 0	×
Termina Sesson view A server Tools Games Seturn Sesson views Tools Games Sesson View Solt Quick connect	n malour mep y ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓	X X server	O Ext
Under einer freihen seiner ver seiner ver seiner ver seiner ver seiner ver seiner ver seiner 1. Open Session	Advaced Statings Terminal settings Terminal settings Basic SSH settings Terminal settings Terminal settings Remote hoat * 112 158(135) Especify usename General settings Basic SSH settings Terminal settings Terminal settings Enter the IP address of the development board 4. Enter the username of the linux system, orangepi or root Secure Shell (SSH) session Secure Shell (SSH) session S. Finally click OK Secure Shell (SSH) session	Xarve	Det

3) You will then be prompted to enter a password. The default password for both root and orangepi users is orangepi

Please note that when you enter the password, the specific content of the password will not be displayed on the screen. Please do not think that there is any malfunction. Just press Enter after entering it.

erminal	Sessions	t) View	X server	Tools	Games	Settings	Macros	Help			
Session	Servers	Tools	Games	📩 Sessions	Q View	Split	Y MultiExec	Tunneling	Packages	settings	(?) Help
Quick	connect			-	N 2	192.168.1.3	36 (root)		×		
/ 🔝 u	Jser sessions			🐺 r	oot@19	2.168.1.	36's pa	ssword:			
ssions	192.168	. 1. 36 (ro	ot)				Er	iter p	assw	ord h	- iere: orange

4) After successfully logging into the system, the display is as shown below





3.9. HDMI test

3. 9. 1. HDMI display test

1) HDMI to HDMI cable to connect Orange Pi development board and HDMI display



2) After starting the Linux system, if the HDMI display has image output, it means that the HDMI interface is working properly

Note that although many laptops have HDMI interfaces, the HDMI interfaces of laptops generally only have output functions and do not have HDMI in functions, which means that the HDMI output of other devices cannot be displayed on the laptop screen.

When you want to connect the HDMI of the development board to the HDMI interface of the laptop, please first confirm that your laptop supports the HDMI in function.

When there is no display on HDMI, please first check whether the HDMI cable is plugged in tightly. After confirming that the connection is OK, you can try a different screen to see if there is any display.

3. 9. 2. HDMI to VGA display test

- 1) First you need to prepare the following accessories
 - a. HDMI to VGA converter



b. A VGA cable



- c. A monitor or TV that supports VGA interface
- 2) HDMI to VGA display test is as follows





When using HDMI to VGA display, the development board and the Linux system of the development board do not need to do any settings, as long as the HDMI interface of the development board can display normally. So if there is a problem with the test, please check whether there is a problem with the HDMI to VGA converter, VGA cable and monitor.

3. 10. How to use Bluetooth

3. 10. 1. Testing methods for desktop images

1) First click on the area in the upper right corner of the desktop



2) Then open Bluetooth Settings



3) Bluetooth is turned on by default, and the Bluetooth devices scanned nearby will be displayed under **Devices**

Sectings	Bluetooth	
🖗 Wi-Fi	Visible as "orangeni4a" and available for Bluetor	oth file transfers
🕑 Network	Transferred files are placed in the Downloads fo	lder.
Bluetooth	Devices O	
Background	AL-NS2286H	Not Set Up
Appearance	vivo WATCH 2 EB6	Not Set Up
고 Notifications	客厅的Redmi电视	Not Set Up
2 Search		
D Multitasking	Amazfit GTR 2	Not Set Up
Applications	OPPO K9s 5G	Not Set Up
Privacy		

4) Then click on the device you want to connect to start pairing. After pairing starts, a pairing confirmation box will pop up. Select **Confirm** to confirm. At this time, you also need to confirm on the phone.


5) After pairing with the phone, you can select the paired Bluetooth device and then select **Send Files** to start sending a file to the phone.



6) Then select the file path to be sent, and click **Select** to start sending.



Cancel	Choose files to send			Select
③ Recent	< Grangepi Pictures >			
습 Home	Name	✓ Size	Туре	Modified
	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 07-47-33.png	27.1 kB	Image	07:47
Documents	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 07-49-11.png	117.2 kB	Image	07:49
Downloads	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 07-50-07.png	101.3 kB	Image	07:50
	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 10-10-31.png	101.6 kB	Image	10:10
Music	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 10-26-11.png	94.0 kB	Image	10:26
Pictures	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 10-27-08.png	99.9 kB	Image	10:27
- Hecones	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 10-28-08.png	105.7 kB	Image	10:28
Videos	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 10-28-27.png	117.4 kB	Image	10:28
	Screenshot from 2024-09-10 10-36-42.png	885.2 kB	Image	10:36
+ Other Locations				
		\		
		1		

7) The interface for sending files is shown below



3. 10. 2. How to use the server version image

1) After entering the system, you can first use the **hciconfig** command to check whether there is a Bluetooth device node. If it exists, it means that Bluetooth initialization is normal



Service Classes: Rendering, Capturing, Object Transfer, Audio
Device Class: Miscellaneous,
HCI Version: 5.0 (0x9) Revision: 0x400
LMP Version: 5.0 (0x9) Subversion: 0x400
Manufacturer: Spreadtrum Communications Shanghai Ltd (492)

2) Use **bluetoothctl** to scan for Bluetooth devices

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo bluetoothctl

[NEW] Controller 10:11:12:13:14:15 orangepi4a [default]

Agent registered

[bluetooth]# power on # Enable controller

Changing power on succeeded

[bluetooth]# discoverable on #Set the controller to be discoverable

Changing discoverable on succeeded

[CHG] Controller 10:11:12:13:14:15 Discoverable: yes

[bluetooth]# pairable on #Set the controller to be pairable

Changing pairable on succeeded

[bluetooth]# scan on #Start scanning the surrounding Bluetooth devices Discovery started

[CHG] Controller 10:11:12:13:14:15 Discovering: yes

[NEW] Device 76:60:79:29:B9:31 76-60-79-29-B9-31

[NEW] Device 9C:2E:A1:42:71:11 Mi phones

[NEW] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF orangepi

[bluetooth]# scan off #After scanning the Bluetooth device you want to connect to, you can close the scan and write down the MAC address of the Bluetooth device. The Bluetooth device tested here is an Android phone, the Bluetooth name is orangepi, and the corresponding MAC address is DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF

Discovery stopped

[CHG] Controller 10:11:12:13:14:15 Discovering: no

[CHG] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF RSSI is nil

3) After scanning the device you want to pair, you can pair it. Pairing requires the MAC address of the device

[bluetooth]# pair DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF #Pair using the MAC address of the scanned Bluetooth device

Attempting to pair with DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF [CHG] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF Connected: yes Request confirmation [leeb1m[agent] Confirm passkey 764475 (yes/no): yes #Enter yes here, and you will also need to confirm on your phone [CHG] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF Modalias: bluetooth:v010Fp107Ed1436 [CHG] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF UUIDs: 0000046a-0000-1000-8000-00805f9b34fb [CHG] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF ServicesResolved: yes [CHG] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF Paired: yes Pairing successful #Prompt that pairing is successful [CHG] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF ServicesResolved: no [CHG] Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF Connected: no

4) After pairing is successful, the Bluetooth interface of the mobile phone is displayed as follows



5) To connect to a Bluetooth device, you need to install the **pulseaudio-module-bluetooth** package and then start the **pulseaudio** service.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt -y install pulseaudio-module-bluetooth orangepi@orangepi:~\$ pulseaudio --start

6) How to connect to Bluetooth devices

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo bluetoothctl Agent registered [bluetooth]# paired-devices #View the MAC address of the paired Bluetooth device Device DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF orangepi

[bluetooth]# connect DC	:72:9B:4C:F4:CF	#Use	MAC	address	to	connect	to
Bluetooth device							
Attempting to connect to	DC:72:9B:4C:F4:CF						
[CHG] Device DC:72:9B	:4C:F4:CF Connected	d: yes					
Connection successful							
[CHG] Device DC:72:9B	:4C:F4:CF ServicesR	esolved	l: yes				
[CHG] Controller 10:11:	12:13:14:15 Discover	able: no)				
[orangepi]#	#This prompt indic	ates th	at the co	onnection	is sı	ıccessful	

7) After connecting to the Bluetooth device, you can see the prompt that the audio for calls and media has been connected on the Bluetooth configuration interface of the Android phone.



3. 11. USB interface test

The USB port can be connected to a USB hub to expand the number of USB ports.

3. 11. 1. Test by connecting USB mouse or keyboard

1) Insert the USB keyboard into the USB port of the Orange Pi development board.

2) Connect the Orange Pi development board to the HDMI display

3) If the mouse or keyboard can operate the system normally, it means that the USB interface is working properly (the mouse can only be used in the desktop version of the system)

3. 11. 2. Test by connecting USB storage device

1) First, insert the USB flash drive or USB mobile hard disk into the USB port of the Orange Pi development board.

2) Execute the following command. If you can see the output of sdX, it means that the USB disk has been successfully recognized.

orangepi@ora	angep	<pre>bi:~\$ cat /proc/partitions grep "sd*"</pre>
major minor	#blo	ocks name
8	0	30044160 sda
8	1	30043119 sda1

3) Use the mount command to mount the USB drive to /**mnt**, and then you can view the files in the USB drive.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo mount /dev/sda1 /mnt/
orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls /mnt/
test.txt

4) After mounting, you can use the **df -h** command to view the capacity usage and mount point of the USB drive.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ **df -h | grep "sd"** /dev/sda1 29G 208K 29G 1%/mnt

3. 11. 3. USB Ethernet Card Test

1) The USB Ethernet cards that **have been tested** and can be used are as follows. The RTL8153 USB Gigabit Ethernet card can be used normally when inserted into the USB 2.0 Host interface of the development board, but the speed cannot reach Gigabit. Please note this.

Serial number	model
1	RTL8152B USB 100M LAN
2	RTL8153 USB Gigabit LAN

2) First, insert the USB network card into the USB port of the development board, and then insert the network cable into the USB network card to ensure that the network cable can access the Internet normally. If the following log information can be seen through the **dmesg** command, it means that the USB network card is recognized normally.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ dmesg | tail

121.985016] usb 3-1: USB disconnect, device number 2

126.873772] sunxi-ehci 5311000.ehci3-controller: ehci_irq: highspeed device connect

127.094054] usb 3-1: new high-speed USB device number 3 using sunxi-ehci

127.357472] usb 3-1: reset high-speed USB device number 3 using sunxi-ehci

127.557960] r8152 3-1:1.0 eth1: v1.08.9

127.602642] r8152 3-1:1.0 enx00e04c362017: renamed from eth1

127.731874] IPv6: ADDRCONF(NETDEV_UP): enx00e04c362017: link is not ready

127.763031] IPv6: ADDRCONF(NETDEV_UP): enx00e04c362017: link is not ready

129.892465] r8152 3-1:1.0 enx00e04c362017: carrier on

[129.892583] IPv6: ADDRCONF(NETDEV_CHANGE): enx00e04c362017: link becomes ready

3) Then use the ifconfig command to see the device node of the USB network card and the automatically assigned IP address

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo ifconfig

eth1: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500 inet 192.168.1.177 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.1.255 inet6 fe80::681f:d293:4bc5:e9fd prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link> ether 00:e0:4c:36:20:17 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet) RX packets 1849 bytes 134590 (134.5 KB) RX errors 0 dropped 125 overruns 0 frame 0 TX packets 33 bytes 2834 (2.8 KB) TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

4) The command to test network connectivity is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ **ping www.baidu.com -I eth1** PING www.a.shifen.com (14.215.177.38) from 192.168.1.12 eth0: 56(84) bytes of data. 64 bytes from 14.215.177.38 (14.215.177.38): icmp_seq=1 ttl=56 time=6.74 ms 64 bytes from 14.215.177.38 (14.215.177.38): icmp_seq=2 ttl=56 time=6.80 ms 64 bytes from 14.215.177.38 (14.215.177.38): icmp_seq=3 ttl=56 time=6.26 ms 64 bytes from 14.215.177.38 (14.215.177.38): icmp_seq=4 ttl=56 time=7.27 ms ^C --- www.a.shifen.com ping statistics ---4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3002ms rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 6.260/6.770/7.275/0.373 ms

3. 11. 4. USB camera test

1) First, insert the USB camera into the USB port of the Orange Pi development board.

2) Then you can see through the lsmod command that the kernel automatically loads the following modules

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls	mod	
Module	Size	Used by
uvcvideo	106496	0

3) Through the v4l2-ctl command, you can see that the device node information of the USB camera is /dev/video0

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt install -y v4l-utils

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ v4l2-ctl --list-devices

USB 2.0 Camera (usb-sunxi-ehci-1):

/dev/video0

Note that the l in v4l2 is a lowercase letter l, not the number 1.

In addition, the video number is not always video0, please refer to the actual one you see.

4) Use fswebcam to test the USB camera

a. Install fswebcam

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y fswebcam

- b. After installing fswebcam, you can use the following command to take pictures
 - a) The -d option is used to specify the device node of the USB camera
 - b) --no-banner is used to remove the watermark of the photo
 - c) The -r option is used to specify the resolution of the photo
 - d) -S option is used to set the number of frames to skip ahead
 - e) ./image.jpg is used to set the name and path of the generated photo

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo fswebcam -d /dev/video0 \

-no-banner -r 1280x720 -S 5 ./image.jpg

c. In the server version of Linux, after taking a photo, you can use the scp command to transfer the photo to the Ubuntu PC for mirror viewing.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ scp image.jpg test@192.168.1.55:/home/test (Modify the IP address and path according to the actual situation)

d. In the desktop version of Linux system, you can directly view the captured pictures through the HDMI display

5) Test USB camera using mjpg-streamer

- a. download mjpg-streamer
 - a) Github download address:

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ git clone https://github.com/jacksonliam/mjpg-streamer

b) The mirror download address of Gitee is:

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ git clone https://gitee.com/leeboby/mjpg-streamer

- b. Install dependent packages
 - a) Ubuntu System

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y cmake libjpeg8-dev

b) DebianSystem

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y cmake libjpeg62-turbo-dev

c. Compile and install mjpg-streamer

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cd mjpg-streamer/mjpg-streamer-experimental

orangepi@orangepi:~/mjpg-streamer/mjpg-streamer-experimental\$ make -j4

orangepi@orangepi:~/mjpg-streamer/mjpg-streamer-experimental\$ sudo make install

d. Then enter the following command to start mjpg_streamer

Note that the video number is not always video0. Please refer to the actual video number.

orangepi@orangepi:~/mjpg-streamer/mjpg-streamer-experimental\$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=.

orangepi@orangepi:~/mjpg-streamer/mjpg-streamer-experimental\$ sudo ./mjpg_streamer -i "./input_uvc.so -d \ /dev/video0 -u -f 30" -o "./output_http.so -w ./www"

e. Then enter **[IP address of the development board: 8080]** in the browser of Ubuntu PC, Windows PC or mobile phone in the same LAN as the development board to see the video output by the camera.



3.12. Audio Test

3. 12. 1. How to play audio using the command line

3. 12. 1. 1. Headphone jack audio playback test

1) First, plug the earphone into the earphone jack of the development board.



2) Use the **aplay -1** command to view the sound card devices supported by the Linux system, where **audiocodec** is the sound card device required for headphone playback.



Subdevices: 1/1

Subdevice #0: subdevice #0

card 2: sndhdmi [sndhdmi], device 0: sunxi-snd-plat-i2s-soc@3000000:hdmi_codec soc@3000000:hdmi_code []

Subdevices: 1/1

Subdevice #0: subdevice #0

3) Then use the **aplay** command to play the audio, and the headphones will be able to hear the sound

root@orangepi:~# **aplay -D hw:0,0** /**usr/share/sounds/alsa/audio.wav** Playing WAVE 'audio.wav' : Signed 16 bit Little Endian, Rate 44100 Hz, Stereo

If there is noise during the headphone test, please pull the headphones out a little instead of plugging them all the way in.

3. 12. 1. 2. **HDMI audio playback test**

1) First, use an HDMI to HDMI cable to connect the Orange Pi development board to the TV (other HDMI displays need to ensure that they can play audio)

2) No additional settings are required for HDMI audio playback. Just use the **aplay** command to play it.

root@orangepi:~# aplay -D hw:2,0 /usr/share/sounds/alsa/audio.wav

3. 12. 2. Testing Audio Methods on Desktop Systems

1) First open the file manager



2) Then find the following file (if there is no such audio file in the system, you can upload an audio file to the system yourself)



3) Then select the audio.wav file, right-click and choose to open it with vlc to start playing



4) How to switch between different audio devices such as HDMI playback and headphone playback

a. First click on the area in the upper right corner



b. Then select Settings



c. Then find **Sound**

Q	Settings		Sound (_) (×
	Applications	>	System Volume	
8	Privacy	>		0)
0	Online Accounts		Ours Asselferables	
ac₀°	Sharing		Allows raising the volume above 100%. This can result in a loss of audio quality; it is better to increase application volume settings, if possible.	
л	Sound		Volume Levels	
۲	Power			
Ş	Displays		C System Sounds	0
0	Mouse & Touchpad		Output	
9	Keyboard		Output Device HDMLAudio V Test	
ø	Printers			-

d. Then select the audio device you want to play in the drop-down selection box of Output Device (select Audio Codec to output the sound from the headphones, select HDMI Audio to output the sound from HDMI)



3. 12. 3. How to test recording using commands

1) The Orange Pi 4A development board does not have an onboard MIC, so you can only record audio through headphones with a MIC function. After plugging a headphone with

a MIC function into the development board, run the following command to record an audio clip through the headphone:

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ arecord -D hw:0,0 -d 5 -f S16_LE -t wav /tmp/test.wav

3.13. Temperature sensor

T527 has a total of 6 temperature sensors. The command to check the temperature is as follows:

The displayed temperature value needs to be divided by 1000 to get the unit in Celsius.

a. sensor0: CPUL temperature sensor, the first command is used to view the type of temperature sensor, the second command is used to view the value of the temperature sensor

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal_zone0/type

cpul_thermal_zone

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal_zone0/temp
54925
```

b. sensor1: CPUB temperature sensor, the first command is used to view the type of temperature sensor, the second command is used to view the value of the temperature sensor

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal_zone1/type

cpub_thermal_zone

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal_zone1/temp
54990
```

c. sensor2: The temperature sensor of the GPU. The first command is used to view the type of temperature sensor, and the second command is used to view the value of the temperature sensor

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal_zone2/type

gpu_thermal_zone

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal_zone2/temp

55056

d. sensor3: NPU temperature sensor, the first command is used to view the type of temperature sensor, the second command is used to view the value of the temperature sensor

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal_zone3/type

```
npu thermal zone
orangepi@orangepi:~$ cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal zone3/temp
54686
       sensor4: DDR temperature sensor, the first command is used to view the type of
   e.
       temperature sensor, the second command is used to view the value of the
       temperature sensor
orangepi@orangepi:~# cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal_zone4/type
ddr thermal zone
orangepi@orangepi:~# cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal zone4/temp
54925
   f.
       sensor5: The temperature sensor of axp2202, the first command is used to view
```

the type of temperature sensor, the second command is used to view the value of the temperature sensor

```
orangepi@orangepi:~# cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal zone5/type
axp2202-usb
orangepi@orangepi:~# cat /sys/class/thermal/thermal zone5/temp
45600
```

3. 14. 40 Pin Interface Pin Description

1) For the order of the 40-pin interface pins on the Orange Pi 4A development board, please refer to the silkscreen diagram on the development board.



2) The functions of the 40 pin interface pins of the development board are shown in the following table

a. Below is the complete pin diagram of 40pin



Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd

					TT Blacks CT	THE REAL PROPERTY.					
复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	GPIO	GPI0 序号	引脚序号	引脚序号	GPI0 序号	GPIO	复用功能	复用功能	复用功能
			3. 3V		1	2		5V			
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3	4		5V			
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PI0	256	5	6		GND			
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7	8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWM0-4	
			GND		9	10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5	
SPI2-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PB0	32	11	12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA	
SPI2-CLK	PWM0-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13	14		GND			
SPI2-MOSI			PB2	34	15	16	269	PI13			PWMO-14
			3. 3V		17	18	270	PI14			PWM0-15
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19	20		GND			
		SPI1_MISO	PI5	260	21	22	258	P16		UART6-TX	
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23	24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0		UART5-TX
			GND		25	26	263	PI7		UART6-RX	
		TWI5-SDA	PI9	265	27	28	264	P18	TWI5-SCK		
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29	30		GND			
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31	32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX	
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33	34		GND			
		PWM0-10	PB6	38	35	36	266	PI10			
			PB12	44	37	38	39	PB7	PWM0-11		
			GND		39	40	40	PB8			

b. The table below is a picture of the left half of the complete table above, which can be seen more clearly

复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	GPIO	GPI0 序号	引脚序号
	an an di di ma		3. 3V		1
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PIO	256	5
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7
			GND		9
SPI2-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PB0	32	11
SPI2-CLK	PWMO-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13
SPI2-MOSI			PB2	34	15
			3. 3V		17
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19
		SPI1_MISO	PI5	260	21
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23
			GND		25
		TWI5-SDA	PI9	265	27
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33
		PWM0-10	PB6	38	35
			PB12	44	37
			GND		39

c. The table below is the right half of the complete table above, which can be seen more clearly

引脚序号	GPI0序号	GP10	复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	I
2		5V				
4		5V				I
6		GND				
8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWMO-4		
10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5		
12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA		
14		GND				
16	269	PI13			PWM0-14	
18	270	PI14			PWM0-15	
20	- 100 C - 1	GND				
22	258	PI6		UART6-TX		
24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0	-	UART5-TX	
26	263	PI7		UART6-RX		
28	264	PI8	TWI5-SCK			
30		GND				
32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX		
34		GND				
36	266	PI10				
38	39	PB7	PWM0-11			
40	40	PB8				

3) There are **28** GPIO ports in the 40-pin interface, and the voltage of all GPIO ports is **3.3v**

3.15. How to install wiringOP

Note that wiringOP is pre-installed in the Linux image released by Orange Pi. Unless the wiringOP code is updated, you do not need to download, compile and install it again. You can use it directly.

The storage path of the compiled wiringOP deb package in orangepi-build is: orangepi-build/external/cache/debs/arm64/wiringpi_x.xx.deb

After entering the system, you can run the gpio readall command. If you can see the following output, it means wiringOP has been pre-installed and can be used normally.

orangepi(dorange	pi4a:~\$ gpi	o readal	L:	+ 0PT	44	+	+	+	-+	
GPIO	wPi	Name	Mode	V	Phys	ical	V	Mode	Name	wPi	GPIO
+	++				++	+	+		+	-+	+
		3.3V			1	2			5V		
257	0	SDA.4	OFF	0	3	4	ļ	Į.	5V		
256	1	SCL.4	OFF	0	5	6			GND		
36	2	PWM8	OFF	0	7	8	0	OFF	TXD.7	3	45
	l	GND			9	10	0	OFF	RXD.7	4	46
32	5	TXD.2	OFF	0	11	12	0	OFF	PB05	6	37
33	7	RXD.2	OFF	0	13	14			GND		
34	8	PB02	OFF	0	15	16	0	OFF	PI13	9	269
1	Í Í	3.3V			17	18	0	OFF	PI14	10	270
260	11	MOSI.1	OFF	0	19	20			GND	1	
261	12	MISO.1	OFF	0	21	22	0	OFF	TXD.6	13	262
259	14	SCLK.1	OFF	0	23	24	0	OFF	CE.1	15	258
1	i i	GND			25	26	0	OFF	RXD.6	16	263
265	17	SDA.5	OFF	0	27	28	0	OFF	SCL.5	18	264
35	19	PB03	OFF	0	29	30	i		GND		i i
i 43	20	PB11	OFF	0	31	32	0	OFF	PWM12	21	267
268	22	PWM13	OFF	0	33	34	i		GND	1	i i
38	23	PB06	OFF	0	35	36	0	OFF	PI10	24	266
44	25	PB12	OFF	0	37	38	0	OFF	PB07	26	39
		GND			39	40	0	OFF	PB08	27	40
+	++ wPi	Name I	Mode	 V	++ I Phvs	+ ical	+ V	Hande Mode	+	-+	GPTO I
+	++	+	+		+ OPI	4A	+	+	+		++

1) Download the wiringOP code

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt install -y git

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ git clone https://github.com/orangepi-xunlong/wiringOP.git -b next

Note that the source code needs to be downloaded from the wiringOP next branch, so don't miss the -b next parameter.

If you have problems downloading the code from GitHub, you can directly use the wiringOP source code that comes with the Linux image, which is stored in /usr/src/wiringOP.

2) Compile and install wiringOP

orangepi@orangepi:~**\$ cd wiringOP** orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ **sudo ./build clean** orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ **sudo ./build**

3) Test the output of the gpio readall command as follows

GPI0	wPi	Name	Mode	V	Phys	ical	I V	Mode	Name	wPi	GPI0
		3.3V			1	2	1		5V	I	
257	0	SDA.4	OFF	0	3	4			5V		
256	1	SCL.4	OFF	0	5	6	Í		GND		1
36	2	PWM8	OFF	0	7	8	0	OFF	TXD.7	3	45
	i i	GND		i i	9	10	0	OFF	RXD.7	4	46
32	5	TXD.2	OFF	0	11	12	0	OFF	PB05	6	37
33	7	RXD.2	OFF	0	13	14			GND		
34	8	PB02	OFF	0	15	16	0	OFF	PI13	9	269
	i i	3.3V			17	18	0	OFF	PI14	10	270
260	11	MOSI.1	OFF	0	19	20	1		GND		
261	12	MISO.1	OFF	0	21	22	0	OFF	TXD.6	13	262
259	14	SCLK.1	OFF	0	23	24	0	OFF	CE.1	15	258
	1	GND			25	26	0	OFF	RXD.6	16	263
265	17	SDA.5	OFF	0	27	28	0	OFF	SCL.5	18	264
35	19	PB03	OFF	0	29	30			GND		
43	20	PB11	OFF	0	31	32	0	OFF	PWM12	21	267
268	22	PWM13	OFF	0	33	34	1		GND		
38	23	PB06	OFF	0	35	36	0	OFF	PI10	24	266
44	25	PB12	OFF	0	37	38	0	OFF	PB07	26	39
		GND			39	40	j o	OFF	PB08	27	40
GPIO	wPi _	Name 1	Mode	I V_	++ I Phvs	ical	+	I Mode	Name	l wPi	GPIC

3. 16. 40pin interface GPIO, I2C, UART, SPI and PWM test

3. 16. 1. **40pin GPIO port test**

1) Below, we take pin 7, which corresponds to GPIO PB4, and wPi number 2 as an example to demonstrate how to set the high and low levels of the GPIO port.

orangepi@ +	orangep	014a:~\$ gpi	o readall	U +	OPT 4A ++	.		+
GPIO	wPi	Name	Mode	V	Physical V Mode	Name	wPi	GPIO
		3.3V			1 2	5V		Ì
257	0	SDA.4	OFF	0	3 4	5V	1 1	
256	1	SCL.4	OFF	0	5 6	GND	1 1	
36	2	PWM8	OFF	0	7 8 0 OFF	TXD.7	3	45
		GND	1		9 10 0 OFF	RXD.7	4	46

2) First set the GPIO port to output mode, where the third parameter needs to input the wPi number corresponding to the pin

orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ gpio mode 2 out

3) Then set the GPIO port to output a low level. After setting, you can use a multimeter to measure the voltage value of the pin. If it is 0v, it means that the low level is set successfully

orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ gpio write 2 0

ог	angepi	.@	orang	ep	i4a:~\$ gpi	o reada	11		4	0	эт	40	4.5		+ -					-
	GPIO	I	wPi	I	Name	Mode	1	v	İ	Phy	/si	cal	I	V	I	Mode	Name	wPi	GPIO	1
Ì		Ī		1	3.3V		Ī		Ī	1		2	I				5V	1		Ī
1	257	1	0	1	SDA.4	OFF		0	1	3	11	4					5V	1		
	256	1	1	1	SCL.4	OFF		0	1	5	11	6			I.		GND			1
1	36	Í.	2	Ť.	PWM8	OUT	Ì	0	Iİ.	7	11	8	1	0	Ĺ	OFF	TXD.7	3	45	1
		Ì		Ì	GND					9	11	10	j.	Θ		OFF	RXD.7	4	46	Ì

Using gpio readall, you can see that the value of pin 7 (V) has changed to 0

4) Then set the GPIO port to output a high level. After setting, you can use a multimeter to measure the voltage value of the pin. If it is 3.3v, it means that the high level is set successfully.

orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ gpio write 2 1

Using gpio readall, you can see that the value of pin 7 (V) has changed to 1

ог +	angepi(dorangep	i4a:~\$ gpi	o readal	ll ++	OPT 44 ++	+		+
	GPIO	wPi	Name	Mode	IVI	Physical V Mode	Name	wPi	GPIO
Ì			3.3V			1 2	5V		
	257	0	SDA.4	OFF	0	3 4	5V	4	+
	250							3	45
i	50		GND	001		9 10 0 OFF	RXD.7		46

5) The setting method of other pins is similar. Just change the serial number of wPi to the serial number corresponding to the pin.

3. 16. 2. How to set pull-up and pull-down resistors on pin GPIO

1) Below, we take pin 7, which corresponds to GPIO PB4 and wPi number 2, as an example to demonstrate how to set the pull-up and pull-down resistors of the GPIO port.

orangepi(orangep	i4a:~\$ gpi	o readall		OPT 44 ++	+	++	+
GPIO	wPi	Name	Mode	V	Physical V Mode	Name	wPi	GPIO
1		3.3V			1 2	5V		
257	0	SDA.4	OFF	0	3 4	5V	1 1	i i
256	1	SCL.4	OFF	0	5 6	GND	1	
36	2	PWM8	OFF	0	7 8 0 OFF	TXD.7	3	45
		GND	1	1	9 10 0 OFF	RXD.7	4	46

2) First, you need to set the GPIO port to input mode. The third parameter needs to enter the wPi number corresponding to the pin.

orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ gpio mode 2 in

3) After setting to input mode, execute the following command to set the GPIO port to pull-up mode

orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ gpio mode 2 up

4) Then enter the following command to read the level of the GPIO port. If the level is 1, it means that the pull-up mode is set successfully.

orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ gpio read 2

1

5) Then execute the following command to set the GPIO port to pull-down mode

```
orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP$ gpio mode 2 down
```

6) Then enter the following command to read the level of the GPIO port. If the level is 0, it means that the pull-down mode is set successfully.

orangepi@orangepi:~/wiringOP\$ gpio read 2

0

3. 16. 3. **40** Pin SPI Test

1) As shown in the figure below, the available SPIs of Orange Pi 4A are SPI1 and SPI2.

复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	GPIO	GPI0 序号	引脚序号	引脚序号	GPI0 序号	GPIO	复用功能	复用功能	复用功能
			3. 3V		1	2		5V			
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3	4		5V			
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PIO	256	5	6		GND			
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7	8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWM0-4	
		a station in the	GND		9	10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5	
SPI2-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PBO	32	11	12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA	
SPI2-CLK	PWM0-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13	14		GND			
SPI2-MOSI			PB2	34	15	16	269	PI13			PWM0-14
			3. 3V		17	18	270	PI14			PWM0-15
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19	20		GND			
		SPI1_MISO	PI5	260	21	22	258	PI6		UART6-TX	
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23	24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0		UART5-TX
			GND		25	26	263	PI7		UART6-RX	
		TW15-SDA	PI9	265	27	28	264	PI8	TWI5-SCK		
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29	30		GND			
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31	32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX	
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33	34		GND			
		PWM0-10	PB6	38	35	36	266	PI10			
			PB12	44	37	38	39	PB7	PWM0-11		
			GND		39	40	40	PB8			

2) The corresponding pins of SPI1 and SPI2 in 40 pins are shown in the following table.

	SPI1 corresponds to 40pin	SPI2 corresponds to 40pin
MOSI	Pin 19	Pin 15
MISO	Pin 21	Pin 29
CLK	Pin 23	Pin 13
CS0	Pin 24	Pin 11

In Linux system, the SPI function in 40pin is disabled by default and needs to be

enabled manually before it can be used.

Add the following red font configuration to /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf, and then restart the Linux system to enable spi1 and spi2. Note that when opening multiple configurations at the same time, the following red font content needs to be separated by spaces and written in one line.

orangepi@orangepi4a:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf

label Orange Pi kernel /boot/uImage

initrd /boot/uInitrd

fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb

append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46

earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk_ignore_unused initcall_debug=0

console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no_console_suspend

consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash

plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles

FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-spi1-cs0-spidev.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-spi2-cs0-spidev.dtbo

3) Then check whether the device node of **spidevx.x** exists in the Linux system. If it exists, it means that the SPI configuration has taken effect.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls /dev/spidev* /dev/spidev1.0 /dev/spidev2.0

4) Do not short the mosi and miso pins of SPI1 or SPI2. The output of running spidev_test is as follows. You can see that the data of TX and RX are inconsistent.

5) Then short the mosi and miso pins of SPI1 or SPI2 and run spidev_test. The output is as follows. You can see that the data sent and received are the same.

3. 16. 4. **40 pin I2C test**

1) As can be seen from the figure below, the available i2c buses for Orange Pi 4A are i2c1, i2c4 and i2c5, a total of three i2c buses.

复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	GPIO	GPI0序号	引脚序号	引脚序号	GPI0序号	GPIO	复用功能	复用功能	复用功能
			3. 3V	1	1	2		5V			2000.000
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3	4		5V			
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PI0	256	5	6		GND			
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7	8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWM0-4	
	and a second second	10.00 Million	GND		9	10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5	
SP12-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PB0	32	11	12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA	
SPI2-CLK	PWM0-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13	14		GND			
SPI2-MOSI			PB2	34	15	16	269	PI13			PWM0-14
			3. 3V		17	18	270	PI14			PWM0-15
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19	20		GND			
		SPI1_MISO	P15	260	21	22	258	PI6		UART6-TX	
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23	24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0		UART5-TX
			GND		25	26	263	PI7		UART6-RX	
		TWI5-SDA	PI9	265	27	28	264	P18	TWI5-SCK		
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29	30		GND			
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31	32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX	
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33	34		GND			
		PWMO-10	PB6	38	35	36	266	PI10			
			PB12	44	37	38	39	PB7	PWM0-11		
			GND		39	40	40	PB8			

2) The corresponding pins of the three groups of I2C buses in 40 pins are shown in the following table.

I2CBus	SDA correspond	SCL correspond	Dtbo
	40pin	40pin	Corresponding
			configuration
I2C1	Pin 12	Pin 7	sun55i-t527-i2c1
I2C4	Pin 3	Pin 5	sun55i-t527-i2c4

0			
V	range Pi	User	Manual

I2C5	Pin 27	Pin 28	sun55i-t527-i2c5
------	---------------	---------------	------------------

In Linux system, the i2c function in 40pin is disabled by default and needs to be enabled manually before it can be used.

Add the following red font configuration to /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf, and then restart the Linux system to enable i2c1, i2c4 and i2c5, Note that when opening multiple configurations at the same time, the contents in red font below need to be separated by spaces and written in one line.

orangepi@orangepi4a:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf

label Orange Pi
kernel /boot/uImage
initrd /boot/uInitrd
fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb
append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46
earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk_ignore_unused initcall_debug=0
console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no_console_suspend
consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash
plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles
FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-i2c1.dtbo
/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-i2c5.dtbo

3) After starting the Linux system, first confirm that the i2c device node exists under /dev

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls /dev/i2c-* /dev/i2c-0 /dev/i2c-1 /dev/i2c-3 /dev/i2c-31 /dev/i2c-4 /dev/i2c-5 /dev/i2c-6

4) Then start testing i2c, first install i2c-tools

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y i2c-tools

5) Then connect an i2c device to the i2c pin of the 40 pin connector

Please select the 5V and 3.3V pins according to the specific i2c device. Different

i2c devices may require different voltage values.

6) Then use the **i2cdetect -y** command. If the address of the connected i2c device can be detected, it means that i2c can be used normally.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo i2cdetect -y 1	#i2c1 command
orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo i2cdetect -y 4	#i2c4 command
orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo i2cdetect -y 5	#i2c5 command



3. 16. 5. **40 pinUART test**

1) As can be seen from the table below, Orange Pi 4A has six uart buses: uart2, uart3, uart4, uart5, uart6 and uart7.

			0070	anzart				apro			
复用切能	复用切能	复用切能	GP10	GP10开亏	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		GP10 序亏	GP10	复用切能	复用切能	复用切能
			3. 3V		1	2		5V			
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3	4		5V			
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PI0	256	5	6		GND			
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7	8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWM0-4	
			GND		9	10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5	
SPI2-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PB0	32	11	12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA	
SPI2-CLK	PWM0-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13	14		GND			
SPI2-MOSI			PB2	34	15	16	269	PI13			PWMO-14
			3. 3V		17	18	270	PI14			PWM0-15
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19	20		GND			
		SPI1_MISO	P15	260	21	22	258	PI6		UART6-TX	
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23	24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0		UART5-TX
			GND		25	26	263	PI7		UART6-RX	
		TWI5-SDA	PI9	265	27	28	264	P18	TWI5-SCK		
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29	30		GND			
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31	32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX	
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33	34		GND			
		PWM0-10	PB6	38	35	36	266	PI10			
			PB12	44	37	38	39	PB7	PWM0-11		
			GND		39	40	40	PB8			

2) The corresponding pins of the six UART bus groups in the 40 pins are shown in the following table.

UART Bus	RX corresponds to	TX corresponds to	dtbo corresponding	
	40pin	40pin	configuration	
UART2	Pin 13	Pin 11	sun55i-t527-uart2	
UART3	Pin 33	Pin 32	sun55i-t527-uart3	
UART4	Pin 5	Pin 3	sun55i-t527-uart4	
UART5	Pin 23	Pin 24	sun55i-t527-uart5	
UART6	Pin 26	Pin 22	sun55i-t527-uart6	
UART7	Pin 10	Pin 8	sun55i-t527-uart7	

In Linux system, the UART function in 40pin is disabled by default and needs to be enabled manually before it can be used.

Add the following red font configuration to /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf, and then restart the Linux system to open uart2, uart3, uart4, uart5, uart6 and uart7. Note that when opening multiple configurations at the same time, the following red font content needs to be separated by spaces and written in one line.

orangepi@orangepi4a:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf

label Orange Pi kernel /boot/uImage initrd /boot/uInitrd fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46 earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk_ignore_unused initcall_debug=0 console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no_console_suspend consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles **FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart2.dtbo** /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart3.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart4.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart5.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart6.dtbo

3) After entering the Linux system, first confirm whether there is a uart device node under /dev

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls /dev/ttyAS* /dev/ttyAS0 /dev/ttyAS1 /dev/ttyAS2 /dev/ttyAS3 /dev/ttyAS4 /dev/ttyAS5 /dev/ttyAS6 /dev/ttyAS7

4) Then start testing the UART interface. First use the Dupont line to short-circuit the rx and tx of the UART interface to be tested.

5) Use the **gpio serial** command to test the loopback function of the serial port as shown below. If you can see the following print, it means that the serial port communication is normal (ttyASX needs to be replaced with the corresponding uart node name, please do not copy it)

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ gpio serial /dev/ttyASX

Out:	0:	->	0
Out:	1:	->	1
Out:	2:	->	2
Out:	3:	->	3^C

3. 16. 6. How to test PWM using /sys/class/pwm/

1) According to the table below, the Orange Pi 4A has 14 PWM channels available, including pwm1, pwm2, pwm4, pwm5, pwm6, pwm7, pwm8, pwm9, pwm10, pwm11, pwm12, pwm13, pwm14, and pwm15

			-								
复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	GPIO	GPI0序号	引脚序号	引脚序号	GPI0序号	GPIO	复用功能	复用功能	复用功能
			3. 3V		1	2		5V			
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3	4		5V			
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PIO	256	5	6		GND			
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7	8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWMO-4	
	Section 201	1.550000000	GND		9	10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5	
SPI2-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PB0	32	11	12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA	
SPI2-CLK	PWM0-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13	14		GND			
SPI2-MOSI			PB2	34	15	16	269	PI13			PWM0-14
			3. 3V		17	18	270	PI14			PWM0-15
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19	20		GND			
		SPI1_MISO	PI5	260	21	22	258	PI6		UART6-TX	
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23	24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0		UART5-TX
			GND		25	26	263	PI7		UART6-RX	
		TWI5-SDA	PI9	265	27	28	264	P18	TWI5-SCK		
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29	30		GND			
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31	32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX	
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33	34		GND			
		PWM0-10	PB6	38	35	36	266	PI10			
			PB12	44	37	38	39	PB7	PWM0-11		
			GND		39	40	40	PB8			

2) The corresponding pins of PWM in 40pin are shown in the following table.

PWM Bus	Corresponding to	dtbo corresponding
	40pin	configuration
PWM0-1	Pin 5	sun55i-t527-pwm1
PWM0-2	Pin 31	sun55i-t527-pwm2
PWM0-4	Pin 8	sun55i-t527-pwm4
PWM0-5	Pin 10	sun55i-t527-pwm5
PWM0-6	Pin 11	sun55i-t527-pwm6
PWM0-7	Pin 13	sun55i-t527-pwm7
PWM0-8	Pin 7	sun55i-t527-pwm8
PWM0-9	Pin 12	sun55i-t527-pwm9

PWM0-10	Pin 35	sun55i-t527-pwm10
PWM0-11	Pin 38	sun55i-t527-pwm11
PWM0-12	Pin 32	sun55i-t527-pwm12
PWM0-13	Pin 33	sun55i-t527-pwm13
PWM0-14	Pin 16	sun55i-t527-pwm14
PWM0-15	Pin 18	sun55i-t527-pwm15

In Linux system, the PWM function in 40pin is disabled by default and needs to be enabled manually before it can be used.

Add the following configuration in red font to /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf, and then restart the Linux system to turn on pwm1, pwm2, pwm4, pwm5, pwm6, pwm7, pwm8, pwm9, pwm10, pwm11, pwm12, pwm13, pwm14 and pwm15. If you only need to turn on one, just fill in one.

orangepi@orangepi4a:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf

label Orange Pi

kernel /boot/uImage

initrd /boot/uInitrd

fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb

append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46

earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk_ignore_unused initcall_debug=0

console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no console suspend

consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash

plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles

FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm1.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm2.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm4.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm5.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm6.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm7.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm8.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm9.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm10.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm11.dtbo

/boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm12.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm13.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm14.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-pwm15.dtbo

3) After restarting, you can start the PWM test

Please execute the following commands as the root user.

a. Enter the following command in the command line to make pwm1 output a 50Hz square wave

root@orangepi:~# echo 1 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/export

root@orangepi:~# echo 20000000 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm1/period

root@orangepi:~# echo 1000000 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm1/duty_cycle

root@orangepi:~# echo 1 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm1/enable

b. Enter the following command in the command line to make pwm2 output a 50Hz square wave

root@orangepi:~# echo 2 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/export

root@orangepi:~# echo 20000000 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm2/period

root@orangepi:~# echo 1000000 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm2/duty_cycle

root@orangepi:~# echo 1 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm2/enable

c. Enter the following command in the command line to make pwm4 output a 50Hz square wave

root@orangepi:~# echo 4 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/export

root@orangepi:~# echo 20000000 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm4/period

root@orangepi:~# echo 1000000 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm4/duty cycle

root@orangepi:~# echo 1 > /sys/class/pwm/pwmchip0/pwm4/enable

d. Other PWM test methods are similar and will not be described here.



	Trig'd	M Pos: 0.000s	自动设置
			ллл
			<u> </u>
		iriniria di iriai adalatica	~
			~
● ● ● 峰-峰值 ● 周期	3.44V 1 1 平均值 20.00ms 1 频率	171mV 50.00Hz	取消自 动设置
1 1.00V)(M 10.0ms	CH1/3.02V 50 2022年04月	.0013Hz 18日 11:38

3.17. Installation and use of wiringOP-Python

wiringOP-Python is the Python version of wiringOP, which is used to operate the GPIO, I2C, SPI, UART and other hardware resources of the development board in Python programs.

Also note that all the commands below are performed under the root user.

3. 17. 1. Installation of wiringOP-Python

1) First install the dependency package

root@orangepi:~# sudo apt-get update

root@orangepi:~# sudo apt-get -y install git swig python3-dev python3-setuptools

2) Then use the following command to download the source code of wiringOP-Python

Note that the following git clone --recursive command will automatically download the source code of wiringOP, because wiringOP-Python depends on wiringOP. Please make sure that there are no errors during the download process due to network problems.

If you have problems downloading the code from GitHub, you can directly use the

wiringOP-Python source code that comes with the Linux image, which is stored in /usr/src/wiringOP-Python.

root@orangepi:~# git clone --recursive https://github.com/orangepi-xunlong/wiringOP-Python -b next

root@orangepi:~# cd wiringOP-Python

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# git submodule update --init --remote

3) Then use the following command to compile wiringOP-Python and install it into the Linux system of the development board

root@orangepi:~# cd wiringOP-Python

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# **python3 generate-bindings.py > bindings.i** root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# **sudo python3 setup.py install**

4) Then enter the following command. If help information is output, it means wiring OP-Python has been successfully installed. Press the \mathbf{q} key to exit the help information interface.

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# **python3 -c "import wiringpi; help(wiringpi)"** Help on module wiringpi:

NAME

wiringpi

DESCRIPTION

This file was automatically generated by SWIG (http://www.swig.org).

Version 4.0.2

#

Do not make changes to this file unless you know what you are doing--modify # the SWIG interface file instead.

5) The steps to test whether wiringOP-Python is successfully installed in the python command line are as follows:

a. First use the python3 command to enter the python3 command line mode

root@orangepi:~# python3

b. Then import the Python module of wiringPi

>>> import wiringpi;

c. Finally, enter the following command to view the help information of

range Pi User Manual

wiringOP-Python. Press the **q** key to exit the help information interface.

>>> help(wiringpi)

Help on module wiringpi:

NAME

wiringpi

DESCRIPTION

This file was automatically generated by SWIG (http://www.swig.org).

Version 4.0.2

#

Do not make changes to this file unless you know what you are doing--modify # the SWIG interface file instead.

CLASSES

builtins.object GPIO I2C Serial nes class GPIO(builtins.object) | GPIO(pinmode=0) |

>>>

3. 17. 2. **40 pin GPIO port test**

WiringOP-Python is the same as wiringOP. It can also determine which GPIO pin to operate by specifying the wPi number. Because there is no command to view the wPi number in wiringOP-Python, the correspondence between the board's wPi number and the physical pin can only be viewed through the gpio command in wiringOP.

orangepi	@orange	pi4a:~\$ gpi	o readal	l. 	+ 0P1	44	+	+	4 000000000	-+	+
GPIO	wPi	Name	Mode	v	Phys	ical	V	Mode	Name	wPi	GPIO
1	1 1	3.3V				2			5V		
257	0	SDA.4	OFF	0	3	4	i		5V		
256	1	SCL.4	OFF	0	5	6	Ì		GND		
36	2	PWM8	OFF	0	7	8	0	OFF	TXD.7	3	45
1	i i	GND			9	10	0	OFF	RXD.7	4	46
32	5	TXD.2	OFF	0	11	12	0	OFF	PB05	6	37
33	7	RXD.2	OFF	0	13	14			GND		
34	8	PB02	OFF	0	15	16	0	OFF	PI13	9	269
1	1 1	3.3V			17	18	0	OFF	PI14	10	270
260	11	MOSI.1	OFF	0	19	20			GND		
261	12	MISO.1	OFF	0	21	22	0	OFF	TXD.6	13	262
259	14	SCLK.1	OFF	0	23	24	0	OFF	CE.1	15	258
1		GND			25	26	0	OFF	RXD.6	16	263
265	17	SDA.5	OFF	0	27	28	0	OFF	SCL.5	18	264
35	19	PB03	OFF	0	29	30			GND		
43	20	PB11	OFF	0	31	32	0	OFF	PWM12	21	267
268	22	PWM13	OFF	0	33	34	1	1	GND	1	
38	23	PB06	OFF	0	35	36	0	OFF	PI10	24	266
44	25	PB12	OFF	0	37	38	0	OFF	PB07	26	39
		GND			39	40	0	OFF	PB08	27	40
GPI0 +	wPi ++	Name	Mode	V	Phys OPI	ical 4A	V 	Mode +	Name +	wPi	GPI0

1) Below, we take pin 7, which corresponds to GPIO PB4 and wPi number 2, as an example to demonstrate how to set the high and low levels of the GPIO port.

orangepi(@orange ++	pi4a:~\$ gpic	o readall	+	OPI 4A	+	+		-+	++
GPIO	wPi	Name	Mode	V	Physical	- V	Mode	Name	WPi	GPIO
1	1	3.3V			1 2			5V	1	
257	0	SDA.4	OFF	0	3 4		1	5V		
256	1	SCL.4	OFF	0	5 6			GND		
36	2	PWM8	OFF	0	7 8	0	OFF	TXD.7	3	45
	l l	GND			9 1(0 0	OFF	RXD.7	4	46

- 2) The steps for testing directly using commands are as follows:
 - a. First, set the GPIO port to output mode. The first parameter of the **pinMode** function is the wPi number corresponding to the pin, and the second parameter is the GPIO mode.

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# python3 -c "import wiringpi; \ from wiringpi import GPIO; wiringpi.wiringPiSetup() ; \ wiringpi.pinMode(2, GPIO.OUTPUT) ; "

b. Then set the GPIO port to output a low level. After setting, you can use a multimeter to measure the voltage value of the pin. If it is 0v, it means that the low level is set successfully.

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# python3 -c "import wiringpi; \

from wiringpi import GPIO; wiringpi.wiringPiSetup() ;\ wiringpi.digitalWrite(2, GPIO.LOW)''

c. Then set the GPIO port to output a high level. After setting, you can use a multimeter to measure the voltage value of the pin. If it is 3.3v, it means that the high level is set successfully.

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# python3 -c "import wiringpi; \ from wiringpi import GPIO; wiringpi.wiringPiSetup() ;\ wiringpi.digitalWrite(2, GPIO.HIGH)"

3) The steps for testing in the python3 command line are as follows:

a. First use the python3 command to enter the python3 command line mode

root@orangepi:~# python3

b. Then import the Python module of wiringPi

>>> import wiringpi

>>> from wiringpi import GPIO

c. Then set the GPIO port to output mode, where the first parameter of the **pinMode** function is the wPi number corresponding to the pin, and the second parameter is the GPIO mode

>>> wiringpi.wiringPiSetup()

0

>>> wiringpi.pinMode(<mark>2, GPIO.OUTPUT</mark>)

d. Then set the GPIO port to output a low level. After setting, you can use a multimeter to measure the voltage value of the pin. If it is 0v, it means that the low level is set successfully.

>>> wiringpi.digitalWrite(2, GPIO.LOW)

e. Then set the GPIO port to output a high level. After setting, you can use a multimeter to measure the voltage value of the pin. If it is 3.3v, it means that the high level is set successfully.

>>> wiringpi.digitalWrite(2, GPIO.HIGH)

4) wiringOP-Python For setting the GPIO high and low levels in Python code, please refer to the **blink.py** test program in the examples. The **blink.py** test program will set the voltage of all GPIO ports in the 40 pins of the development board to change continuously.

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# cd examples

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python/examples# ls blink.py

blink.py

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python/examples# python3 blink.py

3. 17. 3. **40 pin SPI test**

1) As shown in the figure below, the available SPIs of Orange Pi 4A are SPI1 and SPI2.

复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	GPI0	GPI0 序号	引脚序号	引脚序号	GPI0序号	GPIO	复用功能	复用功能	复用功能
			3. 3V		1	2		5V			
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3	4		5V			
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PIO	256	5	6		GND			
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7	8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWM0-4	
			GND		9	10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5	_
SPI2-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PB0	32	11	12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA	
SPI2-CLK	PWM0-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13	14		GND			
SPI2-MOSI	1111111111111111		PB2	34	15	16	269	PI13			PWM0-14
			3. 3V		17	18	270	PI14			PWM0-15
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19	20		GND			
		SPI1_MISO	PI5	260	21	22	258	PI6		UART6-TX	
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23	24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0		UART5-TX
			GND		25	26	263	PI7		UART6-RX	
		TWI5-SDA	PI9	265	27	28	264	P18	TWI5-SCK		
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29	30		GND			
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31	32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX	
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33	34		GND			
		PWM0-10	PB6	38	35	36	266	PI10			
			PB12	44	37	38	39	PB7	PWM0-11		
			GND		39	40	40	PB8			

2) The corresponding pins of SPI1 and SPI2 on 40pin are shown in the following table

	SPI1 corresponds to 40pin	SPI2 corresponds to 40pin
MOSI	Pin 19	Pin 15
MISO	Pin 21	Pin 29
CLK	Pin 23	Pin 13
CS0	Pin 24	Pin 11

In Linux system, the SPI function in 40pin is disabled by default and needs to be enabled manually before it can be used.

Add the following red font configuration to /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf, and then restart the Linux system to enable spi1 and spi2. Note that when opening multiple configurations at the same time, the following red font content needs to be separated by spaces and written in one line.

orangepi@orangepi4a:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf label Orange Pi kernel /boot/uImage initrd /boot/uInitrd fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46 earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk ignore unused initcall debug=0 🌖 range Pi User Manual

console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no_console_suspend consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-spi1-cs0-spidev.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-spi2-cs0-spidev.dtbo

3) Then check whether the device node of **spidevx.x** exists in the Linux system. If it exists, it means that the SPI configuration has taken effect.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls /dev/spidev*

/dev/spidev1.0 /dev/spidev2.0

4) Then you can use the **spidev_test.py** program in the examples to test the SPI loopback function. The **spidev_test.py** program needs to specify the following two parameters:

- a. --channel: Specify the SPI channel number
- b. --port: Specify the SPI port number

5) Do not short the mosi and miso pins of SPI. The output of running spidev_test.py is as follows. You can see that the data of TX and RX are inconsistent.

The x after the --channel and --port parameters needs to be replaced with the specific SPI channel number and SPI port number.

6) Then use the Dupont line to short the SPI's txd and rxd pins and run spidev_test.py. The output is as follows. You can see that the sent and received data are the same, indicating that the SPI loopback test is normal.
The x after the --channel and --port parameters needs to be replaced with the specific SPI channel number and SPI port number.

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# cd examples

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python/examples# python3 spidev_test.py \

--channel x --port x

spi mode: 0x0

max speed: 500000 Hz (500 KHz)

Opening device /dev/spidev1.1

3. 17. 4. **40 pin I2C test**

1) As can be seen from the table below, the available i2c buses for Orange Pi 4A are i2c1, i2c4 and i2c5, a total of three i2c buses.

复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	GPIO	GPI0序号	引脚序号	引脚序号	GPI0序号	GPIO	复用功能	复用功能	复用功能
			3. 3V		1	2		5V			
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3	4		5V			
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PI0	256	5	6		GND			
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7	8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWMO-4	
		10.000	GND		9	10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5	
SPI2-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PB0	32	11	12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA	
SPI2-CLK	PWM0-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13	14		GND			
SPI2-MOSI	1100000000		PB2	34	15	16	269	PI13			PWM0-14
			3. 3V		17	18	270	PI14			PWM0-15
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19	20		GND			
		SPI1_MISO	PI5	260	21	22	258	PI6		UART6-TX	
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23	24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0		UART5-TX
			GND		25	26	263	PI7		UART6-RX	
		TWI5-SDA	PI9	265	27	28	264	P18	TWI5-SCK		
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29	30		GND			
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31	32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX	
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33	34		GND			
		PWM0-10	PB6	38	35	36	266	PI10			
			PB12	44	37	38	39	PB7	PWM0-11		
			GND		39	40	40	PB8			

2) The corresponding pins of the three groups of I2C buses in 40 pins are shown in the following table.

I2CBus	SDA corresponds to	SCL corresponds to	dtbo corresponding		
	40pin	40pin	configuration		
I2C1	Pin 12	Pin 7	sun55i-t527-i2c1		
I2C4	Pin 3	Pin 5	sun55i-t527-i2c4		
I2C5	Pin 27	Pin 28	sun55i-t527-i2c5		

In Linux system, the i2c function in 40pin is disabled by default and needs to be enabled manually before it can be used. Add the following red font configuration to /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf, and then restart the Linux system to enable i2c1, i2c4 and i2c5. Note that when opening multiple configurations at the same time, the following red font content needs to be separated by spaces and written in one line.

orangepi@orangepi4a:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf

label Orange Pi kernel /boot/uImage initrd /boot/uInitrd fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46 earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk_ignore_unused initcall_debug=0 console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no_console_suspend consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles **FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-i2c1.dtbo** /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-i2c4.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-i2c5.dtbo

3) After starting the Linux system, first confirm that the i2c device node exists under /dev

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls /dev/i2c-* /dev/i2c-0 /dev/i2c-1 /dev/i2c-3 /dev/i2c-31 /dev/i2c-4 /dev/i2c-5 /dev/i2c-6

4) Then start testing i2c, first install i2c-tools
 orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get update
 orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y i2c-tools

5) Then connect an i2c device to the i2c pin of the 40 pin connector. Here we take the DS1307 RTC module as an example.



6) Then use the **i2cdetect -y** command. If the address of the connected i2c device can be detected, it means that the i2c device is connected correctly

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo i2cdetect -y 1	#i2c1 Command
orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo i2cdetect -y 4	#i2c4 Command
orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo i2cdetect -y 5	#i2c5 Command



7) Then you can run the **ds1307.py** test program in the **examples** to read the RTC time.

root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# cd examples

```
root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python/examples# python3 ds1307.py --device \
```

"/dev/i2c-1"

Thu 2022-06-16 04:35:46 Thu 2022-06-16 04:35:47 Thu 2022-06-16 04:35:48 ^C exit

3. 17. 5. **40 pin** 的 UART test

1) As can be seen from the table below, Orange Pi 4A has six uart buses: uart2, uart3, uart4, uart5, uart6 and uart7

of range Pi User Manual

Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd

复用功能	复用功能	复用功能	GPIO	GPI0序号	引脚序号	引脚序号	GPI0序号	GPIO	复用功能	复用功能	复用功能
			3. 3V		1	2		5V			
	UART4-TX	TWI4_SDA	PI1	257	3	4		5V			
PWM0-1	UART4-RX	TWI4_SCK	PI0	256	5	6		GND			
	TWI1-SCK	PWM0-8	PB4	36	7	8	45	PB13	UART7-TX	PWM0-4	
		1000 Barrier - 1000 Barrier - 1000 Barrier - 1000 Barrier - 1000 Barrier - 1000 Barrier - 1000 Barrier - 1000 B	GND		9	10	46	PB14	UART7-RX	PWM0-5	
SPI2-CS0	PWM0-6	UART2-TX	PB0	32	11	12	37	PB5	PWM0-9	TWI1-SDA	
SPI2-CLK	PWM0-7	UART2-RX	PB1	33	13	14		GND			
SPI2-MOSI			PB2	34	15	16	269	PI13			PWM0-14
			3. 3V		17	18	270	PI14			PWM0-15
		SPI1_MOSI	PI4	261	19	20		GND			
		SPI1_MISO	PI5	260	21	22	258	PI6		UART6-TX	
UART5-RX		SPI1_CLK	PI3	259	23	24	262	PI2	SPI1_CS0		UART5-TX
			GND		25	26	263	PI7		UART6-RX	
		TWI5-SDA	PI9	265	27	28	264	P18	TWI5-SCK		
SPI2-MISO			PB3	35	29	30		GND			
	PWM0-2		PB11	43	31	32	267	PI11	PWM0-12	UART3-TX	
	UART3-RX	PWM0-13	PI12	268	33	34		GND			
		PWM0-10	PB6	38	35	36	266	PI10			
			PB12	44	37	38	39	PB7	PWM0-11		
			GND		39	40	40	PB8			

2) The corresponding pins of the six UART bus groups in the 40 pins are shown in the following table.

UART Bus	RX corresponds to	TX corresponds to	dtbo corresponding
	40pin	40pin	configuration
UART2	Pin 13	Pin 11	sun55i-t527-uart2
UART3	Pin 33	Pin 32	sun55i-t527-uart3
UART4	Pin 5	Pin 3	sun55i-t527-uart4
UART5	Pin 23	Pin 24	sun55i-t527-uart5
UART6	Pin 26	Pin 22	sun55i-t527-uart6
UART7	Pin 10	Pin 8	sun55i-t527-uart7

In Linux system, the UART function in 40pin is disabled by default and needs to be enabled manually before it can be used.

Add the following red font configuration to /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf, and then restart the Linux system to open uart2, uart3, uart4, uart5, uart6 and uart7. Note that when opening multiple configurations at the same time, the following red font content needs to be separated by spaces and written in one line.

orangepi@orangepi4a:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf label Orange Pi kernel /boot/uImage initrd /boot/uInitrd fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46 earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk ignore unused initcall debug=0 console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no_console_suspend consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart2.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart3.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart4.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart5.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart6.dtbo /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-uart7.dtbo

3) After entering the Linux system, first confirm whether there is a uart device node under /dev

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls /dev/ttyAS* /dev/ttyAS0 /dev/ttyAS1 /dev/ttyAS2 /dev/ttyAS3 /dev/ttyAS4 /dev/ttyAS5 /dev/ttyAS6 /dev/ttyAS7

4) Then start testing the UART interface. First use the Dupont line to short-circuit the rx and tx of the UART interface to be tested

5) Finally, you can run the **serialTest.py** program in examples to test the loopback function of the serial port. If you can see the following print, it means that the serial port loopback test is normal (ttyASX needs to be replaced with the corresponding uart node name, please do not copy it)

```
root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python# cd examples
root@orangepi:~/wiringOP-Python/examples# python3 serialTest.py --device /dev/ttyASX
       0: ->
Out:
              0
Out:
      1:->
              1
Out:
      2: ->
              2
       3: ->
Out:
              3
Out:
       4:^C
exit
```

3. 18. Hardware watchdog test

The Linux system released by Orange Pi has the watchdog_test program pre-installed,

which can be used for direct testing.

The method to run the watchdog_test program is as follows:

- a. The second parameter 10 represents the watchdog count time. If the watchdog is not fed within this time, the system will restart.
- b. We can feed the dog by pressing any key on the keyboard (except ESC). After feeding the dog, the program will print a line of keep alive to indicate that the dog was successfully fed.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo watchdog_test 10
open success
options is 33152, identity is sunxi-wdt
put_usr return, if 0, success:0
The old reset time is: 16
return ENOTTY, if -1, success:0
return ENOTTY, if -1, success:0
put_user return, if 0, success:0
put_usr return, if 0, success:0
keep alive
keep alive
keep alive

3. 19. Check the chipid of T527 chip

The command to view the chipid of the T527 chip is as follows. The chipid of each chip is different, so the chipid can be used to distinguish multiple development boards.

orangepi@orangepi:~# cat /sys/class/sunxi_info/sys_info |grep sunxi_serial sunxi_serial : 208d211475779d0c000001900000000

3. 20. Python related instructions

3. 20. 1. How to compile and install Python source code

If the Python version in the Ubuntu or Debian system software repository does not meet the development requirements and you want to use the latest version of Python, you can use the following method to download the Python source package to compile and install the latest version of Python.

The following demonstrates compiling and installing the latest version of Python 3.9. If you want to compile and install other versions of Python, the method is the same (you need to download the source code of the Python you want to install).

1) First install the dependency packages required to compile Python

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y build-essential zlib1g-dev \ libncurses5-dev libgdbm-dev libnss3-dev libssl-dev libsqlite3-dev \ libreadline-dev libffi-dev curl libbz2-dev

2) Then download the latest version of Python 3.9 source code and unzip it orangepi@orangepi:~\$ wget \
https://www.python.org/ftp/python/3.9.10/Python-3.9.10.tgz
orangepi@orangepi:~\$ tar xvf Python-3.9.10.tgz

3) Then run the configuration command orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cd Python-3.9.10 orangepi@orangepi:~/Python-3.9.10\$./configure --enable-optimizations

4) Then compile and install Python 3.9. The compilation time takes about half an hour.
 orangepi@orangepi:~/Python-3.9.10\$ make -j4
 orangepi@orangepi:~/Python-3.9.10\$ sudo make altinstall

5) After installation, you can use the following command to view the version number of Python just installed

orangepi@orangepi:~/Python-3.9.10\$ python3.9 --version Python 3.9.10

6) Then update pip

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ /usr/local/bin/python3.9 -m pip install --upgrade pip

3. 20. 2. How to change pip source in Python

The default source used by pip in Linux system is the official source of Python, but the speed of accessing the official source of Python in China is very slow, and the installation of Python packages often fails due to network problems. So when using

pip to install Python libraries, please remember to change the pip source.

1) First install python3-pip

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y python3-pip

2) How to permanently change pip source under Linux

a. First create a new ~/.pip directory, then add the pip.conf configuration file and set the source of pip to Tsinghua source

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ mkdir -p ~/.pip orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cat <<EOF > ~/.pip/pip.conf [global] timeout = 6000 index-url = https://pypi.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/simple trusted-host = pypi.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn EOF

b. Then use pip3 to install the Python library quickly.

3) How to temporarily change the pip source under Linux, where **<packagename>** needs to be replaced with the specific package name

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ pip3 install <packagename> -i \ https://pypi.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/simple --trusted-host pypi.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn

3. 21. How to install Docker

The Linux image provided by Orange Pi has Docker pre-installed, but the Docker service is not enabled by default. Use the **enable_docker.sh** script to enable the Docker service, and then you can start using the Docker command, and the Docker service will be automatically started the next time you start the system.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ enable_docker.sh

You can use the following command to test docker. If you can run **hello-world**, it means that docker can be used normally.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ **docker run hello-world** Unable to find image 'hello-world:latest' locally latest: Pulling from library/hello-world 256ab8fe8778: Pull complete Digest: sha256:7f0a9f93b4aa3022c3a4c147a449ef11e0941a1fd0bf4a8e6c9408b2600777c5 Status: Downloaded newer image for hello-world:latest

Hello from Docker!

This message shows that your installation appears to be working correctly.

When using the docker command, if **permission denied** is prompted, add the current user to the docker user group so that the docker command can be run without sudo. orangepi@orangepi:~\$ **sudo usermod -aG docker \$USER**

Note: You need to log out and log in again to take effect, or restart the system.

3. 22. How to install Home Assistant

Note that this article will only provide methods for installing Home Assistant in Ubuntu or Debian systems. For detailed usage of Home Assistant, please refer to the official documentation or corresponding books.

3. 22. 1. Install via Docker

1) First, please install Docker and make sure it can run normally. For the installation steps of Docker, please refer to the instructions in the section **How to install Docker**.

2) Then you can search for Home Assistant's docker image

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ docker search homeassistant

3) Then use the following command to download the Home Assistant docker image to your local computer. The image size is about 1GB and the download time will be longer. Please wait patiently for the download to complete.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ docker pull homeassistant/home-assistant

Using default tag: latest

latest: Pulling from homeassistant/home-assistant

be307f383ecc: Downloading 5fbc4c07ac88: Download complete (Omit some output) 3cc6a1510c9f: Pull complete 7a4e4d5b979f: Pull complete Digest: sha256:81d381f5008c082a37da97d8b08dd8b358dae7ecf49e62ce3ef1eeaefc4381bb Status: Downloaded newer image for homeassistant/home-assistant:latest docker.io/homeassistant/home-assistant:latest

4) Then you can use the following command to view the docker image of Home Assistant that you just downloaded

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ docker images homeassistant/home-assistant									
REPOSITORY T.	AG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE					
homeassistant/home-assistant	latest	bfa0ab9e1cf5	2 months ago	1.17GB					

5) Now you can run the Home Assistant docker container

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ docker run -d \
--name homeassistant \
--privileged \
--restart=unless-stopped \
-e TZ=Asia/Shanghai \
-v /home/orangepi/home-assistant:/config \
--network=host \
homeassistant/home-assistant:latest
```

6) Then enter [IP address of the development board: 8123] in the browser to see the Home Assistant interface

It takes a while for the Home Assistant container to start. If the following interface does not display normally, please wait a few seconds and refresh it. If the following interface does not display normally after waiting for more than a minute, it means that there is a problem with the Home Assistant installation. At this time, you need to check whether there is a problem with the previous installation and setup process.



7) Then enter your name, username and password and click Create Account

Home Assistant
准备好唤醒你的家、找回你的隐私,并加入世界级的极客社区了 吗?
让我们从创建用户帐户开始吧。
姓名 orangepi
用产者 orangepi
***** •••••••
() () () () () () () () () () () () () (
创建帐户

8) Then follow the interface prompts to set according to your preferences, and then click Next



← → C O 🔒 o- 192.168.1.15:8123/onboarding.html		羅 合	tı. +> ∋ ≡
🧑 orangepi			
	ি Home Assistant orangeşi, গ্রুহা সমেন্টা Home Assistant, প্রত্যাবর্ভ প্রেলিক প্রত		
	Home Assistant Solution Site Statistics		
	设置家道的所在位置。以德内包据你天平和日田日围等信息。这 把数据先全处逻辑或阐明化功, 通过应该自动的管理相行,均有系统内外器网站发出 一次请求,即可自动和影响已经结束。		
	LES Les testes of Operative States		γ
	Posed Sonarguan 0 回来 単位制 ② 量氏 平兆 学氏 後		
	100万 1007 1007 1007 1007 1007 1007 1		

9) Then click Next



10) Then click Finish

$\leftarrow \ \rightarrow \ C$	O 🗟 ⊶ 192.168.1.15:8123/onboarding.html			器 合	t,	•	> ≡
🌀 orangepi							
1		Home Assistant					
\square		"集成"用于将暂能设备和网络服务连接到 Home Assistant。您可以现在就把它们设置好,也可以构后到"配置"页面进行设置。					
		Д\$					
		完成					

11) The main interface of Home Assistant is shown below.



← ⊙ orat	→ C ngepi	O A 192.168.1.15:8123/lovelace/0			额 仚	*	
Ξ¢	Home Assistant	我的家					
8	截流		orangepi	at the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second			
4	用記题						
ę	地图		二元传感器				
≣	日志		Updater	有更新			
16	历史		12				
۵	媒体浏览器		時 我的家	19.6 °C ⊛ 0.3 mm			
٢	开发者工具						
\$	配置						
	通知						
0	orangepi						

12) How to stop the Home Assistant container

a. The command to view the docker container is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ docker ps -a

b. The command to stop the Home Assistant container is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ docker stop homeassistant

c. The command to delete the Home Assistant container is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ docker rm homeassistant

3. 22. 2. Installation via Python

Before installation, please change the source of pip to the domestic source to speed up the installation of the Python package. For the configuration method, see the section How to change the pip source in Python.

1) First install the dependency package

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y python3 python3-dev python3-venv \ python3-pip libffi-dev libssl-dev libjpeg-dev zlib1g-dev autoconf build-essential \ libopenjp2-7 libtiff5 libturbojpeg0-dev tzdata

If it is debian12, please use the following command:

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y python3 python3-dev python3-venv \ python3-pip libffi-dev libssl-dev libjpeg-dev zlib1g-dev autoconf build-essential \ libopenjp2-7 libturbojpeg0-dev tzdata

2) Then you need to compile and install Python 3.9. For more information, please refer to the section on **compiling and installing Python source code**.

The default Python version of Ubuntu Jammy is Python 3.10, so there is no need to compile and install it.

The default Python version of Debian Bookworm is Python 3.11, so there is no need to compile and install it.

3) Then create a Python virtual environment

In Debian Bookworm, it is python3.11, so please remember to replace the corresponding commands.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo mkdir /srv/homeassistant

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo chown orangepi:orangepi /srv/homeassistant

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cd /srv/homeassistant

orangepi@orangepi:/srv/homeassistant\$ python3.9 -m venv .

orangepi@orangepi:/srv/homeassistant\$ source bin/activate

(homeassistant) orangepi@orangepi:/srv/homeassistant\$

4) Then install the required Python packages

(homeassistant) orangepi@orangepi:/srv/homeassistant\$ python3 -m pip install wheel

5) Then you can install Home Assistant Core

(homeassistant) orangepi@orangepi:/srv/homeassistant\$ pip3 install homeassistant

6) Then enter the following command to run Home Assistant Core

(homeassistant) orangepi@orangepi:/srv/homeassistant\$ hass

7) Then enter **[IP address of the development board: 8123]** in the browser to see the Home Assistant interface

When you run the hass command for the first time, it will download, install, and cache some necessary libraries and dependencies. This process may take several

minutes. Note that you will not be able to see the Home Assistant interface in your browser at this time. Please wait for a while before refreshing.

$\leftarrow \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ \bigcirc \textcircled{b} 192.168. \textcircled{o} orangepi \bigcirc Google	1.20.8123/onboarding.html		鬷 合	<u>⊎</u> t, t, ≫ ≡
Concept C Cocce				
		2.2% P		

3. 23. **OpenCV installation method**

3. 23. 1. Install OpenCV using apt

1) The installation command is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get update

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y libopencv-dev python3-opencv

2) Then use the following command to print the version number of OpenCV. The output is normal, indicating that OpenCV is installed successfully.

a. The version of OpenCV in Ubuntu 22.04 is as follows:

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ python3 -c "import cv2; print(cv2.__version__)" 4.5.4

b. The version of OpenCV in Debian 12 is as follows:

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ python3 -c "import cv2; print(cv2.__version__)"
4.6.0
```

3. 24. How to install Baota Linux Panel

Baota Linux Panel is a server management software that improves operation and maintenance efficiency. It supports more than 100 server management functions such as one-click LAMP/LNMP/cluster/monitoring/website/FTP/database/JAVA (excerpted from Baota official website) 1) First, you need to expand the size of the **/tmp** space. After setting, you need to **restart the Linux system of the development board**. The command is as follows:

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo sed -i 's/nosuid/&,size=2G/' /etc/fstab orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo reboot

2) After restarting, you can see that the size of the /tmp space has become 2G orangepi@orangepi:~\$ df -h | grep "/tmp"
tmpfs
2.0G
12K
2.0G
1% /tmp

3) Then enter the following command in the Linux system to start the installation of the baota

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo install_bt_panel.sh

4) Then the Baota installation program will prompt whether to install **Bt-Panel** to the /www folder, just enter y

+-----

+-----

Bt-WebPanel FOR CentOS/Ubuntu/Debian

Copyright © 2015-2099 BT-SOFT(http://www.bt.cn) All rights reserved.

+-----

The WebPanel URL will be http://SERVER_IP:8888 when installed.

+-----

Do you want to install Bt-Panel to the /www directory now?(y/n): y

5) Then all you have to do is wait patiently. When you see the following print information output by the terminal, it means that the pagoda has been installed. The entire installation process takes about 34 minutes, which may vary depending on the network speed.



6) At this time, enter the **panel address** shown above in the browser to open the login interface of the Baota Linux panel, and then enter the **username** and **password** shown in the above figure in the corresponding position to log in to Baota

★ 宝璨Linux斑板 × +		~	-	0
← → C △ ▲ 不安全 https://192.168.1.166:29920/52024d59		Ê	☆	•
	**			
	宝塔Linux面板			
	医带			
	3927			
	MARY .			
	登录			
	忘记志福>>			

7) After successfully logging into the pagoda, the following welcome interface will pop up. First, please read the user instructions in the middle and drag them to the bottom. Then you can select "I have agreed and read the User Agreement", and then click "Enter the Panel" to enter the baota.



8) After entering the pagoda, you will be prompted to bind an account on the pagoda official website. If you do not have an account, you can go to the pagoda official website (https://www.bt.cn) to register one.

< → C ∆ ▲	不安全 https://192.168.1.166.29920/bind	Ê	À۲ [3
🝵 192.168.1.166 🛛 🖸				
命 首页	▲ 电磁带规定点计计算功能工作图 街中问题工作的考虑而是这次原则是是对法 不得到的复数是几层的或语言 编述小师图			
● 网站				
🏨 FTP	绑定宝塔帐号			
◎ 数据库	1013			
国 临控	3.03			
☺ 安全	8069			
🖤 WAF	留录			
□ 文件	未有能吗,免费注册			
圆 日志	 为了包绍亚好的小型用限功能。请先期企业保持联告; 			
回 终端	 中心法國際专業工作多工業分類等率率。 網合業等合成各位業務的時間保障、適款心使用; 			
🗎 计划任务	 • 秋号柳定近壁中强列问题清联系案整处理; • 春振雨语: (7/69-23030556 			
器 软件商店	• 客部咨询: 查到二世词			
面板设置				
□ 遇出				
	重唱Linux過版 © 2014-2023 广东漂唱安全技术有限公司 (btcn) 论后求购 使用手册 微信公众号 正版音响 每后QQ際: 907340327			

9) The final interface is shown in the figure below. You can intuitively see some status information of the development board Linux system, such as load status, CPU usage, memory usage, and storage space usage

of range	e Pi User Manual	Сој	oyright reserv	ed by Shenz	hen Xunl	ong Softw	are Co., Lt	id
	x +						✓ - 0	×
192.168.1.166	8 157****4643 5 10 10 10 10	Crance Pi 1.0.0 Bullseve aarch64(Pv3.7	10) 日本原断运行:0天			《 命事版 金惠版	7.9.10 東新 修算 重庆	
☆ 首页 ◎ 网站	状态							1
● FTP ● 数据库	负载状态 ⑦	CPU使用率	内存使用率	\sim	/var,	/log		J
□ 监控□ 安全	16% 运行流畅	2% 4核心	33% 490 / 1483(MB)	35% 4.91G / 14.38G	0.03G /	0.05G		
● WAF □ 文件	概応							
■。日志 □ 终端	网站	FTP	数据库	安全风	16			
计划任务 部 软件商店	0	0	0	12	•			•
③ 面板设置 □ 退出	\$7.1+			<u>派量</u> 磁盘IO	ান্য	总发送	全部	服ビ
	ビー 宝塚SSH核装 1.0▶	全则 1.0		0.44 KB 单位:KB/s 350	0.90 KB	5.24 MB	381.04 MB	101

10) For more functions of the pagoda, please refer to the following information to explore it yourself

User Manual: http://docs.bt.cn Forum Address: https://www.bt.cn/bbs GitHub Link: https://github.com/aaPanel/BaoTa

3. 25. QT installation method

1) Use the following script to install QT5 and QT Creator

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ install_qt.sh

2) After installation, the QT version number will be automatically printed

a. The QT version that comes with Ubuntu 22.04 is **5.15.3**

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ install_qt.sh

.....

QMake version 3.1

Using Qt version **5.15.3** in /usr/lib/aarch64-linux-gnu

b. The QT version that comes with Debian12 is 5.15.8

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ install_qt.sh

•••••

QMake version 3.1

Using Qt version **5.15.8** in /usr/lib/aarch64-linux-gnu

3) Then you can see the QT Creator startup icon in the Applications list



You can also use the following command to open QT Creator orangepi@orangepi:~\$ qtcreator

4) The interface after QT Creator is opened is as follows



- 5) The version of QT Creator is as follows
 - a. The default version of QT Creator in Ubuntu22.04 is as follows



b. The default version of QT Creator in **Debian12** is as follows

it <u>V</u> iew Build Debug Anal	yze <u>T</u> ools <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp	de creator	_	_	
QC Welco	me to Qt Creato	ir			
Create Project	Qt 5.15.8 in PATH (qt5)	Search in Exam	nples		
Open Project	63	About Qt Creator	~ 3		
New to Qt?		Qt Creator 9.0.2 Based on Qt 6.4.2 (GCC 12.2.	.0, arm64)	main ministers are prevaled by Dr. No. You have, and deal writeless. These or an architegoid action system that estimator large in many terms.	
Get Started	QU	The program is provided AS I INCLUDING THE WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR	S with NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, DF DESIGN, MERCHANTABILITY AND PURPOSE.	Selland in the Snergity	
Projects	Addres Tags: add	The Qt logo as well as Qt®, Q Qt®, Qt Quick Compiler®, Qt Embedded® are registered to	Qt Quick®, Built with Qt®, Boot to t Enterprise®, Qt Mobile® and Qt rademarks of The Qt Company Ltd.	mple dgets	
Examples		14 DDD	∭ <u>C</u> lose		
Tutorials		Comparison C	Alter sound at the forget the forget specific term of the forget the forget specific term of the forget the forget specific term of the forget user of the forget the forget specific term of the forget the forget term of the forget the forget term of the forget the forget term of the forget the forget term of the forget term of the forget the forget term of the forget term of	energe entres	
Marketplace	BU USAN Danish u 10 Danish u 1	An Annual State (Construction of the State of St	Na fan i na na na fan i sang sang ng ngan sang sang ng ngan sang sang ng ngan ng ngan sang ng ngan ng ngan ng n	Landar ar	
Would you like to take a quick	Get Qt	Qt Account	Online Community	Blogs	User Guide
Help > UI Tour.	t of courrenties cour highlights impo	rearie user internace elements and s	nows now they are used. To take the	Take UI	Tour Do Not Show Again

- 6) Then set up QT
 - a. First open Help->About Plugins...

		q	t Creator				-		×
<u>File</u> Edit	View Build Debug Analyze Tools	<u>W</u> indow Help							
Welcome	Projects	E Contents Index Context Help	F1 n in Examples						1
Edit	Examples	Ul Tour Technical Support Report Bug	og Clock		n yn. mar	ovemb . tir.	er 20 ons.	16 tor.	
Design	Tutorials	ABC System Information N About <u>Q</u> t Creator		File Edit Help	6 7 3 14	1 8 15	2 9 16	3 10 17	
🐞 🕨 Debug	Marketplace	Qt L About <u>P</u> lugins Contact		All the standard features of	20 21 27 28 4 5	22 29 6	23 30 7	24 1 8	
s	New to Qt?	Address Book Example Anal	og Clock Window Exam	Application Example	Calendar V	Vidget F	Exampl	e	
Projects	Learn how to develop	Tags: address android book ios Tags: widgets	analog android clock gui ios window	Tags: application widgets	Tags: calenda	r ios wido	get widg	ets	

b. Then remove the check mark of **ClangCodeModel**

ilter			
Name 🔻	Load	Version	Ven
 Build Systems 			
 AutotoolsProjectManager 		6.0.2 (6.0.0)	Ope
 CMakeProjectManager 	V	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
 CompilationDatabaseProjectManager (experimental) 		6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
 GenericProjectManager 	v	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
 IncrediBuild 	v	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	Inci
 MesonProjectManager (experimental) 		6.0.2 (6.0.0)	Lab
ØbsProjectManager	v	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
 QmakeProjectManager 	v	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
✓ QtSupport	V	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
* C++			
 Beautifier (experimental) 		6.0.2 (6.0.0)	Lon
 ClangCodeModel 		6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
✓ ClassView	V	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
✓ CppEditor	v	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
Code Analyzer			
 ClangTools 	v	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	The
 Copcheck (experimental) 		6.0.2 (6.0.0)	Ser
 CtfVisualizer 	V	6.0.2 (6.0.0)	KD
* Carvisuauzei		0.0.2 10.0.0	-

c. After setting, you need to restart QT Creator

For Debian 12, please skip this step.

d. Then make sure that QT Creator uses the GCC compiler. If it defaults to Clang, change it to GCC





-			Option	s — Qt Creator		×				
P	rojects	ter	Kits			I				
E	xamples	Kits	Kits Qt Versions Comp	ilers Debuggers CMake	444		no man	ovemb	er 20	16
Τι	utorials	Environment	Auto-detected	41	Clone		0 31 6 7	1 8	2 9	3 10
	E	Text Editor	Desktop (derau	<i>u</i>	Remove		3 14	15	16	17
M	larketplace	FakeVim					7 28	29	30	1
-	6	Help			Settings Filter		4 5	6	7	8
Ne	w to Qt?	} C++			Default Settings Filter	C	alendar W	lidget l	Exampl	e
Lear your expl	n how to develop r own applications ore Qt Creator.	Qt Quick	Eila sustam pamai	Desktop		To	gs: calendar	ics with	get widg	ets
G	et Started Now	9 Qbs	Device type:	Desktop	*		Server n	name: (fortune	
	(E Debugger	Device:	Local PC (default for Desktop)	 Manage 		This exa	mples	requires	that
*	Get Qt	• Designer	Build device:	Local PC (default for Desktop)	✓ Manage	18	1000000			
1	Qt Account	h Buthon	Sysroot:		Browse	18				
	Online Community	Analyzer	Compiler:	C: GCC (C, arm 64bit at /usr C++: GCC (C++, arm 64bit at /	/bin/aar + Manage	L.	ocal Fortu	ne Clie	nt Exar	nple
9	Blogs	Version Control 👻				•	gar concine sco			
0	User Guide			✓ Apply	Cancel					

7) Then you can open a sample code

[Projects	Qt 5.15.3 in PATH (qt5) *	Search in Examples					
	Examples	File Tools	Analog Clock 📼 🖻 Σ			novemb	er 20	016
1.2	Examples		(A.C. 1997)		en. ma	1. tir.	ons.	tor
I I	Tutorials	ABC DEF GHI JKI	Sector 199	<u>File Edit H</u> elp	6 7	8	9	10
- 34	in contains	Name 🔺	1		3 14	15	16	17
i r	Markotolaco	Qt User The Keys, E	2		0 21	22	23	24
1	Marketplace	Peter Rabbit The Lake Di	1	All the standard features of	28	29	30	8
	New to Ot2	Address Book Example	Analog Clock Window Exam	Application Example	Calendar	Widget	Exampl	le
		Tags: address android book ios	Tags: analog android clock gui los	Tags: application widgets	Tags: calend	er ios wid	get widg	iets
2	Learn how to develop your own applications and explore Qt Creator.	widgets	window					
[Learn how to develop your own applications and explore Qt Creator. Get Started Now	Widgets	window HTTP RL: Covinioad directory: C:Ubers/udir/Ad	Qt Code Sample	Server This e	name: (amples	fortune require	s tha
	Learn how to develop your own applications and explore Qt Creator. Get Started Now	WEIGHTS THE STATE STATE STATE THE STATE STATE STATE THE STATE STATE STATE THE STATE STATE THE STATE STATE STATE THE STATE STATE STATE T	window I HTTP RL: ICOV/AND ACLE Countoed directory: C: Users Lab - Ve Default file: Index.html	Qt Code Sample	<u>S</u> erver This e	name: camples	fortune require	s tha
	Learn how to develop your own applications and explore Qt Creator. Get Started Now	WOODES	window HTTP URL: Download directory: C-Ubers/Lagr/4e Default file: Index.html Index.ht	Qt Code Sample	Server This e	name: (amples	fortune	s that
	Learn how to develop over own applications and explore Qt Creator. Get Started Now Get Qt Get Qt Qt Account Online Community	wides	window HTTP URL: Infor/MaxingAdde Commond directory: C:Ubers/Lagr4/e Default file: Index.html C Launch file HTTP Example	Qt Code Sample	Server This e	name: amples une Clie	fortune require nt Exa	s that
	Learn how to develop your own applications and explore Qt Creator. Get Started Now Get Qt Creator. Get Qt Account Qt Account Online Community Blogs	Widgets Image: Compare to the second seco	window HTTP RL: Connood directory: C:Users Lad - We Default file: Index.html HTTP Example Tags: http:network	JSON Save Game Example Tigs: core game pon save	Server This er Local Fort	name: (camples une Clie core fortu	fortune requires Int Exam ne local	s tha

8) Clicking on the sample code will automatically open the corresponding documentation. Please read the instructions carefully.





9) Then click Next Configure Project

				A Filter	+ -
Manage Kits		Configure Project			-
	- 40	The following kits can be used for project analo	gclock:		
Active Project		Type to filter kits by name			
analogclock	-	Select all kits			
Import Existing Build	ī.	🗸 🖫 Desktop	Details -		
Build & Run		Import Build From	Details *		
o Desktop			Configure Project		
Project Settings Editor Code Style Dependencies Environment Clangd Quick Fixes Clang Tools			/		
Testing					
Testing					

10) Then click the green triangle in the lower left corner to compile and run the sample code



11) After waiting for a while, the interface shown in the figure below will pop up, which means that QT can compile and run normally

Activities	🖆 analogclock	Sep 27 06:46	
· 📰 😽	Analog Clock	main.cpp - Qt Creator	×
File		nalvze Tools Window Help	
	Section of the sectio	angyze <u>1005 militow ne</u> p ⇔ B • □ < > a @ main.cpp	ine: 1. Col: 1 🛛 🕂
	-	50 51 #include <qtgui> 52 53 #include "rasterwindow.h"</qtgui>	
	The second second	54 //1 [5] 56 < class AnalogClockWindow : public RasterWindow 57 { 58 public:	
Del Proj	ik + Le Jecess Dia	AnalogClockWindow(); protected: void rimerEvent(QTimerEvent *) override; void render(QPainter *p) override; private: int m_timerId; ;;; Application Outgut Ap >>>> >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	
analo Del	Open Documents main.cpp	analogclock X analogclock X G6:45:37: Starting /usr/lib/aarch64-linux-gnu/qt5/examples/gu1/analogclock/analogclock Warning: Ignoring XOA EESION_TYPE=wayland on Gnome. Use QT_QPA_PLATFORM=wayland to run on Wayland anyway.	
	Would you like to take a c Help > UI Tour.	uick UI tour? This tour highlights important user interface elements and shows how they are used. To take the tour later, select Take UI Tour	Build in X
-	P. Type to locate (C	tr(+K) 1 Issues 2 Search Results 3 Application Output 4 Compile Output 5 QML Debugger Console 8 Test Results \$	- 0

12) References

https://wiki.qt.io/Install_Qt_5_on_Ubuntu https://download.qt.io/archive/qtcreator https://download.qt.io/archive/qt

3. 26. ROS installation method

3. 26. 1. How to install ROS 2 Humble on Ubuntu 22.04

1) Use the **install_ros.sh** script to install ros2

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ install_ros.sh ros2

2) After the **install_ros.sh** script installs ros2, it will automatically run the **ros2** -h command. If you can see the following print, it means that ros2 is installed successfully. usage: ros2 [-h] Call `ros2 <command> -h` for more detailed usage. ...

ros2 is an extensible command-line tool for ROS 2.

optional arguments:

-h,help	show this help	message and exit

Commands:

action	Various action related sub-commands
bag	Various rosbag related sub-commands
componer	t Various component related sub-commands
daemon	Various daemon related sub-commands
doctor	Check ROS setup and other potential issues
interface	Show information about ROS interfaces
launch	Run a launch file
lifecycle	Various lifecycle related sub-commands
multicast	Various multicast related sub-commands
node	Various node related sub-commands
param	Various param related sub-commands
pkg	Various package related sub-commands
run	Run a package specific executable
security	Various security related sub-commands
service	Various service related sub-commands
topic	Various topic related sub-commands
wtf	Use `wtf` as alias to `doctor`

Call `ros2 <command> -h` for more detailed usage.

3) Then you can use the **test_ros.sh** script to test whether ROS 2 is installed successfully. If you can see the following print, it means that ROS 2 can run normally.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ test_ros.sh
[INFO] [1671174101.200091527] [talker]: Publishing: 'Hello World: 1'
[INFO] [1671174101.235661048] [listener]: I heard: [Hello World: 1]
[INFO] [1671174102.199572327] [talker]: Publishing: 'Hello World: 2'
[INFO] [1671174102.204196299] [listener]: I heard: [Hello World: 2]
[INFO] [1671174103.199580322] [talker]: Publishing: 'Hello World: 3'
[INFO] [1671174103.204019965] [listener]: I heard: [Hello World: 3]

4) Run the following command to open rviz2

<text>

5) Reference Documents

http://docs.ros.org/en/humble/index.html http://docs.ros.org/en/humble/Installation/Ubuntu-Install-Debians.html

3. 27. How to install kernel header files

1) The Linux image released by OPi comes with a deb package of kernel header files by default, which is stored in **/opt/**

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ ls /opt/linux-headers*

/opt/linux-headers-xxx-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb

2) Use the following command to install the kernel header file deb package orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo dpkg -i /opt/linux-headers*.deb

3) After installation, you can see the folder where the kernel header files are located under /usr/src

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ **ls /usr/src** linux-headers-x.x.x

4) Then you can compile the source code of the hello kernel module that comes with the Linux image. The source code of the hello module is in **/usr/src/hello**. After entering this directory, use the make command to compile it.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cd /usr/src/hello/

orangepi@orangepi:/usr/src/hello\$ sudo make

make -C /lib/modules/5.15.147-sun55iw3/build M=/usr/src/hello modules

make[1]: Entering directory '/usr/src/linux-headers-5.15.147-sun55iw3'

CC [M] /usr/src/hello/hello.o

MODPOST /usr/src/hello/Module.symvers

CC [M] /usr/src/hello/hello.mod.o

LD [M] /usr/src/hello/hello.ko

make[1]: Leaving directory '/usr/src/linux-headers-5.15.147-sun55iw3'

5) After compilation, the hello.ko kernel module will be generated

orangepi@orangepi:/usr/src/hello\$ **ls *.ko** hello.ko

6) Use the **insmod** command to insert the **hello.ko** kernel module into the kernel orangepi@orangepi:/usr/src/hello\$ **sudo insmod hello.ko**

7) Then use the **demsg** command to view the output of the **hello.ko** kernel module. If you can see the following output, it means that the **hello.ko** kernel module is loaded correctly.

orangepi@orangepi:/usr/src/hello\$ dmesg | grep "Hello" [2871.893988] Hello Orange Pi -- init

8) Use the **rmmod**command to uninstall the **hello.ko** kernel module

```
orangepi@orangepi:/usr/src/hello$ sudo rmmod hello
orangepi@orangepi:/usr/src/hello$ dmesg | grep "Hello"
[ 2871.893988] Hello Orange Pi -- init
[ 3173.800892] Hello Orange Pi -- exit
```

3. 28. How to use the 10.1 inch MIPI LCD screen

3. 28. 1. **10.1** inch MIPI screen assembly method

- 1) First prepare the necessary accessories
 - a. 10.1 inch MIPI LCD display + touch screen



b. Screen adapter board + 31pin to 40pin cable



c. 30pin MIPI cable



d. 12pin touch screen cable



2) Connect the 12-pin touch screen cable, 31-pin to 40-pin cable, and 30-pin MIPI cable to the screen adapter board as shown below. Note that the blue insulation side of the touch screen cable should face down, and the insulation sides of the other two cables should face up. If connected incorrectly, it will cause no display or inability to touch.



3) Place the adapter board with the connected cable on the MIPI LCD screen as shown below, and connect the MIPI LCD screen and the adapter board via a 31pin to 40pin cable.



4) Then connect the touch screen and the adapter board through the 12-pin touch screen cable, paying attention to the direction of the insulating surface



5) Finally, connect it to the LCD interface of the development board through the 30pin MIPI cable



3. 28. 2. How to open the 10.1-inch MIPI LCD screen configuration

1) The Linux image does not have the mipi lcd screen configuration turned on by default. If you need to use the mipi lcd screen, you need to turn it on manually.

2) The interface of the mipi lcd screen on the development board is shown in the figure below



3) The method to open the mipi lcd configuration is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf label Orange Pi kernel /boot/uImage initrd /boot/uInitrd fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46 earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk_ignore_unused initcall_debug=0 console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no_console_suspend consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-lcd.dtbo #Configuration that needs to be added

4) Then restart the OPi OS Arch system

5) After restarting, you can see the display of the LCD screen as shown below (the default is vertical screen):



3. 28. 3. Methods for rotating display and touch directions

1) First click on the area in the upper right corner of the desktop



2) Then open Settings



3) Then select Displays



4) Then select the direction you want to rotate in Orientation of Displays

Q Settings 🗏	Displays Ni	ght Light 📃 🗆 🗙
Q Search	Built-in display	
Multitasking	Orientation	Portrait Left 🗸 🗸
III Applications		
Privacy	Resolution	Lanoscape
 Online Accounts 	Refresh Rate	Portrait Right
∝°° Sharing	Fractional Scaling May increase power usage, lowe s	Portrait Left ✓
♫ Sound		Landscape (flipped)
⑦ Power	L	
😡 Displays		
🖒 Mouse & Touchpad		

5) Then select Apply

Cancel	Apply Changes?	Apply
Q Search	Built-in display	1
Multitasking	Orientation	
iii Applications		Portidic Lefe 14
Privacy	Resolution	800 × 1280 (16:10)
Online Accounts	Refresh Rate	60.00 Hz
∝°° Sharing	Fractional Scaling May increase power usage, lower speed	d, or reduce displ
♫ Sound		
Power		
🗣 Displays		
🖰 Mouse & Touchpad		

6) Then you can see that the screen has been rotated. At this time, you need to select **Keep Changes** to finalize the rotation.

es	Keep these dis	splay settings?
tic	Settings changes will	evert in 18 seconds
nei		*

7) The LCD screen will display the following after rotating 90 degrees:

	Q Settings ≡	Displays Night Light – C X	
	Q. Search	Built-in display	
	Q. Multitasking	Orientation Portrait Left ~	
0	A privacy	Resolution 800 × 1280 (16:10)	
	Online Accounts	Refresh Rate 60.00 Hz	
	< Sharing	Practional Scaling	
	□ sound	May increase power usage, lower speed, in reduce dig.	
	Power		
	💭 Displays		
	Mouse & Touchpad		

8) The touch function of the Linux system LCD screen will rotate with the rotation of the display direction, without any other settings

3. 29. How to use the eDP screen

3. 29. 1. Assembly method of eDP screen

1) Currently only a 15.6-inch eDP screen is compatible, and the accessories included are as follows:

a. 0.5 pitch 30pin single head same direction cable



b. 15.6-inch eDP display, resolution 1920x1080.





30pins EDP interface

2) Connect the FPC end of the 30-pin single-head unidirectional cable to the eDP interface of the development board, and the other end to the eDP interface of the screen.


3. 29. 2. How to open eDP screen configuration

Please note that the method described below is only applicable to adapted eDP screens. If the customer is using an unadapted screen, it will not light up according to the method below.

1) The Linux image does not have the eDP screen configuration turned on by default. If you need to use the eDP screen, you need to turn it on manually.

a. First add the following configuration to /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo vim /boot/extlinux/extlinux.conf
label Orange Pi
kernel /boot/uImage
initrd /boot/uInitrd
fdt /boot/dtb/allwinner/sun55i-t527-orangepi-4a.dtb
append root=UUID=de4d1c86-fd02-41ab-ad5f-3c557d669f46
earlycon=uart8250,mmio32,0x02500000 clk_ignore_unused initcall_debug=0
console=ttyAS0,115200 loglevel=8 cma=64M init=/sbin/init rw no_console_suspend
consoleblank=0 fsck.fix=yes fsck.repair=yes net.ifnames=0 splash
plymouth.ignore-serial-consoles
FDTOVERLAYS /boot/dtb/allwinner/overlay/sun55i-t527-edp.dtbo #Configuration
that needs to be added
b. Then restart the system

[orangepi@orangepi-pc ~]\$ sudo reboot

2) After startup, you can see the eDP screen display as shown below:



3. 30. Test of some programming languages supported by Linux system

3. 30. 1. Debian Bookworm System

1) Debian Bookworm is installed with the gcc compilation toolchain by default, which can compile C language programs directly in the Linux system of the development board

a. gcc version is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ gcc --version

gcc (Debian 12.2.0-14) 12.2.0

Copyright (C) 2022 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

This is free software; see the source for copying conditions. There is NO

warranty; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

b. Write the **hello_world.c** program in C language

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ vim hello_world.c
#include <stdio.h>
int main(void)
{
    printf("Hello World!\n");
    return 0;
```

c. Then compile and run hello_world.c

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ gcc -o hello_world hello_world.c orangepi@orangepi:~\$./hello_world Hello World!

2) Debian Bookworm has Python 3 installed by default

a. The specific version of Python is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ python3

Python 3.11.2 (main, Mar 13 2023, 12:18:29) [GCC 12.2.0] on linux

Type "help", "copyright", "credits" or "license" for more information.

>>>

Use the Ctrl+D shortcut key to exit Python's interactive mode.

b. Write the **hello_world.py** program in Python

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ **vim hello_world.py** print('Hello World!')

c. The result of running **hello world.py** is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ python3 hello_world.py Hello World!

3) Debian Bookworm does not install Java compilation tools and runtime environment by default

a. You can use the following command to install openjdk. The latest version in Debian Bookworm is openjdk-17

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt install -y openjdk-17-jdk

b. After installation, you can check the Java version

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ java --version

```
c. Write a Java version of hello_world.java
```

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ vim hello world.java
```

```
public class hello world
```

public static void main(String[] args)

System.out.println("Hello World!");

d. Then compile and runhello_world.java

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ javac hello_world.java

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ java hello_world

Hello World!

3. 30. 2. Ubuntu Jammy System

1) Ubuntu Jammy is installed with the gcc compilation tool chain by default, which can compile C language programs directly in the Linux system of the development board

a. gcc version is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ gcc --version

gcc (Ubuntu 11.4.0-1ubuntu1~22.04) 11.4.0

Copyright (C) 2021 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

This is free software; see the source for copying conditions. There is NO warranty; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

b. Write the **hello_world.c** program in C language

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ **vim hello_world.c** #include <stdio.h>

int main(void)

{

```
printf("Hello World!\n");
```

return 0;

c. Then compile and run hello_world.c

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ gcc -o hello_world hello_world.c

orangepi@orangepi:~\$./hello_world

Hello World!

2) Ubuntu Jammy has Python 3 installed by default

a. The specific version of Python3 is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ python3

Python 3.10.12 (main, Jul 29 2024, 16:56:48) [GCC 11.4.0] on linux

Type "help", "copyright", "credits" or "license" for more information.

>>>

Use the Ctrl+D shortcut key to exit Python's interactive mode.

b. Write the **hello_world.py** program in Python

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ vim hello_world.py

print('Hello World!')

c. The result of running **hello_world.py** is as follows

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ python3 hello_world.py Hello World!

3) Ubuntu Jammy does not install Java compilation tools and runtime environment by default

a. You can use the following command to install openjdk-18

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt install -y openjdk-18-jdk

b. After installation, you can check the Java version

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ java --version

openjdk 18.0.2-ea 2022-07-19

OpenJDK Runtime Environment (build 18.0.2-ea+9-Ubuntu-222.04)

OpenJDK 64-Bit Server VM (build 18.0.2-ea+9-Ubuntu-222.04, mixed mode, sharing)

c. Write a **hello_world.java** of Java version

```
orangepi@orangepi:~$ vim hello_world.java
public class hello_world
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
```

System.out.println("Hello World!");

}

d. Then compile and run hello_world.java

orangepi@orangepi:~**\$ javac hello_world.java** orangepi@orangepi:~**\$ java hello_world** Hello World!

3.31. How to upload files to the Linux system of the development board

3. 31. 1. How to upload files from Ubuntu PC to the Linux system of the development board

3. 31. 1. 1. How to upload files using the scp command

1) Use the scp command to upload files from the Ubuntu PC to the Linux system of the development board. The specific commands are as follows

- a. **file_path:** Need to be replaced with the path of the file to be uploaded
- b. **orangepi:** The user name of the development board's Linux system can also be replaced with other names, such as root
- c. **192.168.xx.xx:** It is the IP address of the development board. Please modify it according to the actual situation.
- d. /home/orangepi: The path in the Linux system of the development board can also be modified to other paths

test@test:~\$ scp file_path orangepi@192.168.xx.xx:/home/orangepi/

2) If you want to upload a folder, you need to add the -r parameter

test@test:~\$ scp -r dir_path orangepi@192.168.xx.xx:/home/orangepi/

3) There are more uses for scp. Please use the following command to view the man page test@test:~\$ man scp

3. 31. 1. 2. How to upload files using FileZilla

1) First install filezilla in your Ubuntu PC

test@test:~\$ sudo apt install -y filezilla

2) Then open filezilla using the following command

test@test:~\$ filezilla

3) The interface after opening filezilla is as follows. At this time, the remote site on the



	File	<i>I</i> illa	- • ×
文件(F) 编辑(E) 查看(V) 传输(T) 服务器(S) 书签(B) 帮助(H)			
# • RTT# 8 # 8 5 5 F g	<u>.</u>		
主机(H): 用户名(U): 密码(W):	端口	l(P): 快速连接(Q) ▼	
本地站点: /	~	远程站点:	~
> bin > boot cdrom			
文件名 へ 文件大小 文件类型 最近修改			
■ lib32 目录 2022年11月06…			
■ lib64 目录 2022年08月09…			
<mark>= libx32 目录 2022年11月06…</mark>			cc++ 1/2
■ lost+found 目录 2022年11月05…		文件名 文件大小 文件类型 最近修改 权限	所有者/组
emedia 目录 2022年12月03…			
mnt 目录 2022年08月09…		没有连接到任何服务器	
opt 目录 2022年11月06···			
proc 日家 2022年12月03… 日家 2022年13日03…			
日東 2022年12月03 Fun 日录 2022年12月03			
1 个文件 和 26 个日录。大小总计: 2.2 GB		未许接。	
服务器/本地文件 方向 远程文件 大小 优先	七级 状态		
列队的文件 传输失败 成功的传输			

right is empty.

4) The method of connecting the development board is shown in the figure below

3.Password: orangepi 5 Click Quick Connect	– (D) (X)
文件(F) 编辑(E) 查看(V) 传输(T) 服务器(S) 书签(B) 帮助(H)	
主机(H): 192.168.1.100 用户名(U): root 密码(W): 端口(P): 22 快速连接(Q) -	
1.IP address 2.Username 4.Port number 22	

5) Then select Save Password and click OK



	记住密码?	×
您想让 FileZilla 记住密码I	吗?	
如果允许 FileZilla 记住密闭	码,重启 FileZilla 后重新连接无	需再次输入密码。
● 保存密码(E)		
○ 不要保存密码(O)		
○保存主密码保护的密码	马(V)	
主密码(M):		
再次输入密码(R):		
主密码一旦丢失无法协	v复!请牢记您的密码。	
	取消	确定(O)
		WORL(")

6) Then select Always trust this host and click OK

	不足入时伏提提		
1	该服务器的主机密匙是未知的。不能保证该服务器 认定的那台计算机。 详细资料 主机: 主机密匙算法: 指约·	器就是您所	
	信任该主机并继续连接?	取消	确定

7) After the connection is successful, you can see the directory structure of the development board's Linux file system on the right side of the filezilla software

		srtp://root@	0192.168.31.11 - FileZilla				-	
文件(F) 编辑(E) 查看(\	/) 传输(T) 服务器(S)	书签(B) 帮助(H)						
	3 # 0 ik () 🗽 💺 🎩 🍳 🤗	*					
主机(H): tp://192.168.31	I.11 用户名(U): root	密码(W): ••••••) 端口(P): 快速	速连接(Q) ▼				
 、	.168.31.11 'root է成功							
本地站点: /			~ 远程站点: /root					
			> <mark>=</mark> root					
文件名 へ lib32	文件大小 文件类型 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06…						
文件名 へ lib32 lib64 libx32	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 日录	最近修改 2022年11月06… 2022年08月09… 2022年11月06…						
文件名 へ lib32 lib64 libx32 lost-found	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06 2022年08月09 2022年11月06 2022年11月05	→ ■ root 文件名 へ	文件大小 文件类型	最近修改 材	权限	所有者	音/组
文件名 へ lib32 lib64 libx32 lost+found media	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06… 2022年08月09… 2022年11月06… 2022年11月05… 2022年12月03…	> ■ root 文件名 ^	文件大小 文件类型	最近修改 木	权限	所有者	音/组
文件名 A lib32 lib64 libx32 lost+found media mnt	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06… 2022年08月09… 2022年11月06… 2022年11月05… 2022年12月03… 2022年08月09…	→ 「root 文件名 へ .cache	文件大小 文件类型 目录	最近修改 林 2022年12月 d	权限 drwx	所有者 root ro	音/组 pot
文件名 へ lib32 lib64 libx32 lost+found media mnt opt	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06… 2022年08月09… 2022年11月06… 2022年11月03… 2022年08月09… 2022年08月09…	> ■ root 文件名 ▲ .coche .coofig	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录	最近修改 林 2022年12月… d 2022年12月… d	权限 drwx	所有者 root ro root ro	音/组 pot pot
文件名 へ lib32 lib64 libx32 lost+found media mnt opt proc	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06… 2022年08月09… 2022年11月06… 2022年12月05… 2022年08月09… 2022年18月06… 2022年11月06… 2022年11月06…	次件名 ▲ .cache .config .ohmy-zsh	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 日录 日录	最近修改 林 2022年12月 d 2022年12月 d 2022年12月 d	权限 frwx frwxr-xr-x frwxr-xr-x	所有者 root ro root ro	音/组 pot pot pot
文件名 へ lib32 lib64 libx32 lost+found media mnt opt proc root	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06 2022年08月09 2022年11月05 2022年11月05 2022年11月05 2022年12月03 2022年11月03 2022年12月03 2022年12月03	文件名 ∧ .cache .config .ohrmy-zsh .pip .pip	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 オ 2022年12月 d 2022年12月 d 2022年12月 d 2022年12月 d 2022年12月 d	权限 Jrwx Jrwxr-xr-x Jrwxr-xr-x Jrwxr-xr-x	所有者 root ro root ro root ro	音/组 Dot Dot Dot
文件名 ib32 ib64 ibx32 lost+found media mnt opt proc root run	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06… 2022年11月06… 2022年11月05… 2022年12月03… 2022年12月03… 2022年12月03… 2022年12月03… 2022年12月03…	文件名 ▲ 	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录 55 B 文件	最近修改 相 2022年12月… d 2022年12月… d 2022年12月… d 2022年12月… d 2022年12月… f	权限 Jrwx Jrwxr-xr-x Jrwxr-xr-x Jrwxr-xr-x rw	所有者 root ro root ro root ro root ro	新组 pot pot pot pot
文件名 へ ib32 ib64 ib532 lo54 ib532 lost+found media mnt opt proc root run chin	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录 目录	最近修改 2022年11月06… 2022年11月06… 2022年11月06… 2022年12月03… 2022年08月09… 2022年08月09… 2022年12月03… 2022年12月03… 2022年12月03…	文件名へ .cache .config .oh-my-zsh .pip .Xauthority .bash history	文件大小 文件类型 目录 目录 目录 日录 55 B 文件 793 B 文件	最近修改 相 2022年12月	权限 drwx drwxr-xr-x drwxr-xr-x drwxr-xr-x rw rw	所有者 root ro root ro root ro root ro root ro	着/组 pot pot pot pot pot

8) Then select the path to upload to the development board on the right side of the

filezilla software, select the file to be uploaded in the Ubuntu PC on the left side of the filezilla software, right-click the mouse, and then click the upload option to start uploading the file to the development board.

		sftp://root@1	192.168.31.11 - FileZilla			- 0 ×
文件(F) 编辑(E) 查看(V) 传输	î(T) 服务器(S) 书签(B) 青	昏助(H)				
# • • • •	O 18 O 🗽 🗆	E Q 🧕	8 0			
主机(H): tp://192.168.31.11 用	目户名(U): root 密	码(w): ••••••	端口(P): 快	速连接(Q) 🔻		
状态: 列出"/home"的目录成功 状态: 读取"/home/orangepi"的 状态: Listing directory /home/o 状态: 列出"/home/orangepi"的	目录列表 orangepi 目录成功					
本地站点: /home/test/Download	ds/test/		~ 远程站点: /home/	orangepi		~
Lest Music Pictures Public Templates Videos Videos			2 boot 2 dev 2 etc 2 etc 2 orange; 3 .cach 2 .cinna	bi e Imon		
DIN 文件名 へ 文件大	小文件类型 最近修	:2 %	文件名 へ	·- 文件大小 文件类型	最近修改 权限	所有者/组
nomachine_8.2.3_3	上传创	12月03…	 bashrc profile viminfo 	3.6 KB 文件 807 B 文件 3.5 KB 文件	2022年12月··· -rw-rr 2022年12月··· -rw-rr 2022年12月··· -rw	orangepi orangepi orangepi
	添加文件到队列(<u>A</u>)		.xscreensaver	20 B 文件	2022年12月rw-rw-r-	orangepi
	打开(0)		.xsession-errors	7.6 KB 文件 7.7 KB old-文件	2022年12月···· -rw 2022年12日··· -rw	orangepi
	编辑(<u>E</u>)		.zshrc	4.0 KB 文件	2022年12月··· -rw-rw-r	orangepi
洗径了1个文件。大小总共:08 服务器/本地文件 方(创建目录(C) 创建目录并进入(Y) 刷新(E)	大小 优先级	13 个文件 和 16 个E 状态	∃录。大小总计: 6.2 GB		
	重命名(<u>R</u>)					
列队的文件 传输失败 成功的	传输				<u>↑</u> ④ 私利·奈	••2

9) After uploading, you can check the uploaded files in the corresponding path of the development board Linux system.

10) The method of uploading a folder is the same as the method of uploading a file, so I will not go into details here.

3. 31. 2. How to upload files from Windows PC to the Linux system of the development board

3. 31. 2. 1. How to upload files using FileZilla

1) First download the installation file of the Windows version of the filezilla software. The download link is as follows

https://filezilla-project.org/download.php?type=client

FileZillaThe free FTP

	CZ III d The free FTP solution
Home FileZilla Features Screenshots Download Documentation FileZilla Pro FileZilla Server Download	Download FileZilla Client for Windows (64bit x86) The latest stable version of FileZilla Client is 3.62.2
Community Forum Wiki	Please select the file appropriate for your platform below.
General FAQ Support Contact License Privacy Policy Trademark Policy	Click here to download This installer may include bundled offers. Check below for more options.
Development Source code Nightly builds Translations Version history Changelog Issue tracker	The 64bit versions of Windows 8.1, 10 and 11 are supported. Where download options Other platforms: 42 X & A Not what you are looking for? Show additional download options
Other projects	

Please select your edition of FileZilla Client					
	FileZilla	FileZilla with manual	FileZilla Pro	FileZilla Pro + CLI	
Standard FTP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
FTP over TLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
SFTP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Comprehensive PDF manual	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Amazon S3	-	-	Yes	Yes	
Backblaze B2	-	-	Yes	Yes	
Dropbox	-	-	Yes	Yes	
Microsoft OneDrive	-	-	Yes	Yes	
Google Drive	-	-	Yes	Yes	
Google Cloud Storage	-	-	Yes	Yes	
Microsoft Azure Blob + File Storage	-	-	Yes	Yes	
WebDAV	-	-	Yes	Yes	
OpenStack Swift	-	-	Yes	Yes	
Box	-	-	Yes	Yes	
Site Manager synchronization		-	Yes	Yes	
Command-line interface		-	-	Yes	
Batch transfers	-	-	-	Yes	
Then select here to download	Download	Select	Select	Select	

2) The downloaded installation package is as follows, then double-click to install directly **FileZilla_Server_1.5.1_win64-setup.exe**

During the installation process, select **Decline** on the following installation interface, then select **Next>**



3) The interface after opening filezilla is as follows. At this time, the remote site on the right is empty.

	用户名(U):	密码(W):	銕口(P):	快速连接(Q)					
			_						
也站点: C:\Users\test	1		~	运展站点					
重 桌面			^						
一個 文档									
la 🚣 Ci									
			~						
	文件十小 文件采用	最近德政	^	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	立建士小 立建美丽	間にに称った	\$778	新吉奈//	8
	×17×11 ×17×2	2022/12/2 20:05		Arre	AHAD AHAGE	ACCULTIPAN.	DATE	77179314/12	-
	XHX	2022/12/3 20:00:							
	7764 202	2022/11/6 0-22-29							
	文件夹	2022/11/6 0:23:28	- 11		没有连接到	王何服务器			
100	文件夹 文件夹	2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/19 1:30: 2022/12/2 15:40:	- 1		没有连接到	王何服务體			
	文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 立件夹	2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/19 1:30: 2022/12/3 15:40: 2022/12/3 19:41.	1		没有连接到	王何服务器			
	文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 文件夹	2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/19 1:30: 2022/12/3 15:40: 2022/12/3 19:41:			没有连接到	壬何服务 <mark>器</mark>			
	文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 文件夹	2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/19 1:30: 2022/12/3 15:40: 2022/12/3 15:41: 2022/12/3 20:05: 2022/12/3 20:05:			没有连接到	王何服务器			
	文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 文件夹 文件夹	2022/11/6 0:28:28 2022/11/19 1:30: 2022/12/3 15:40: 2022/12/3 19:41: 2022/12/3 20:05: 2022/11/6 0:28:28 2022/11/6 0:28:28			没有连接到	王何服务器			
	文件夹 文件件	2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/19 1:30: 2022/12/3 15:40: 2022/12/3 19:41: 2022/12/3 20:05: 2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/6 0:23:28			没有注意到	王何服务器			
	文件共 文件 计 件 关 文件 计 件 关 文件 件 共 夹 文件 + 共 夹	2022/11/6 0:23:228 2022/11/19 1:30 2022/12/3 15:40 2022/12/3 19:41 2022/12/3 20:05 2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/12/3 20:06 2022/12/3 20:06			没有连接到	王何服务器			
	文件共 文件研究 文件研究 文件研究 文件研究 文件研究 文件研究 文件研究 文件研究	2022/11/6 023:28 2022/11/9 1:30 2022/12/3 15:40 2022/12/3 19:41 2022/12/3 19:41 2022/12/3 20:05 2022/11/6 023:28 2022/11/6 023:28 2022/11/6 023:28			没有连接到	壬何服务器			
	交线类 交线块 类 交体块 类 文体体类 文体体类 文体体类 文体体类 文体体美 文体体美	2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/9 1:30m. 2022/12/3 15:40m. 2022/12/3 15:40m. 2022/12/3 20:05m. 2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/12/3 20:06fm. 2022/12/3 20:06fm. 2022/12/3 19:41t 2022/12/3 19:41t			没有连接到	壬何服务器			
	交线架 文件架 文件架 文件架 文件架 文件架 文件架 文件架 文件架 文件架 文件	2022/11/6 0.23:28 2022/11/19 130 2022/12/3 15:40 2022/12/3 15:40 2022/12/3 20:05 2022/11/6 0.23:28 2022/11/6 0.23:28 2022/12/3 20:06 2022/12/3 10:41 2019/12/7 17:14 2019/12/7 17:14			没有连接到	任何服务器			
	交线类 交线类 交线类 文体类 文体类 文体类 文体类 文体类 文体类 文体类 文体类 文体类	2022/11/6 0.23:28 2022/11/9 130 2022/12/3 15:40 2022/12/3 15:40 2022/12/3 20:05 2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/11/6 0:23:28 2022/12/3 20:06 2022/12/3 19:41 2019/12/7 17:14 2029/11/6 0:25:57			设有法规形	任何服务器			
个文件 和 27 个目录。	交共共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文	2022/11/6 0.23:28 2022/11/9 130 2022/12/3 15:40 2022/12/3 15:40 2022/12/3 20.05 2022/11/8 0.23:28 2022/11/6 0.23:28 2022/12/3 20.06 2022/11/6 0.23:28 2022/12/3 19:41 2019/12/7 17:14 2019/12/7 17:14	ľ	未连接。	(2n)±1#34	壬何服务離			
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共 文件共	2022/11/6 023-28 2022/11/9 130c 2022/12/3 15:40c 2022/12/3 20:05c 2022/11/6 023-28 2022/11/6 023-28 2022/11/6 023-28 2022/11/8 023-28 2022/11/9 10-23-28 2022/11/9 10-23-28 2022/12/3 10-41c 2019/12/7 17:14c 2022/11/6 025-57	v 10 ###	未连接。	Q有法规部	任何服务機			

4) The method of connecting the development board is shown in the figure below:



	FileZilla 3.Password: orangepi	5 Click Quick Connect	- • ×
文件(F) 编辑(E) 查看(V) 传输(T) 服务器(S) 书签(B)	帮助(H)		
🖽 🗸 🖹 🗂 🗰 😋 🐩	5 I Q 🤗 🙈		
主机(H): 192.168.1.100 用户名(U): root	密码(W): •••••• 端口(P): 22	快速连接(Q) ▼	
1.IP address 2.Username	4.Port num	iber 22	

5) Then select Save Password and click OK

记住密码?		×
您想让 FileZilla 记住密码吗?		
如果允许 FileZilla 记住密码,重	启 FileZilla 后重新连接无	需再次输入密码。
● 保存密码(E)		
○不要保存密码(O)		
○保存主密码保护的密码(V)		
主密码(M):		
再次输入密码(R):		
主密码一旦丢失无法恢复! 谱	事牢记您的密码。	
	确定(O)	取消

6) Then select Always trust this host and click OK

该服务器的机。	9主机密匙是未知的。不能保证该服务器就是您所认定的那台	计算
详细资料	ł	
主机: 主机密题	192.168.31.11:22 b算法: ssh-ed25519 255	
指纹:	SHA256:cHNLFRmncAMrQoietFlAyEfdRQcewhWpg	godyPsILw3
信任该主体	1.并继续连接?	
	仟该主机,并将该密钥加入缓存(A)	

7) After the connection is successful, you can see the directory structure of the development board's Linux file system on the right side of the filezilla software

orange Pi User Manual

🛃 sftp://root@192.168.	.31.11 - FileZilla									
文件(F) 编辑(E) 查看(V	() 传输(T) 服务器(S) 书签(B) #	竖助(H)								
H -	E 🖸 🎼 🛛 🐛 🏷 重	Q 🧧 🦚								
主机(H): sftp://192.168.3	81. 用户名(U): root	_ 密码(W): ●●●●●●●		(快速连接(Q) ▼						
状态: Connected to 192.	.168.31.11									
状态: 读取目录列表										
状态: Listing directory /r	root									
状态:列出"/root"的目录。	成功									
本地站点: C:\			~	远程站点: /root						
⊡- <u>1</u>			^	B-? /						
	-			⊞- <mark></mark> root						
	-		~	The directory stru	cture of	he Linux	file system o	of the deve	elopment l	board
文件名	文件大小 文件类型	最近修改	^							
	and the second se	2022/12/3 18:57:		文件名 ^	文件大小	文件类型	最近修改	权限	所有者/组	
		2022/12/3 18:57:		E.						
		2022/12/3 18:57:		.cache		文件夹	2022/12/3 16	drwx	root root	
	文件夹	2022/11/11 1:48:		.config		文件夹	2022/12/3 4:	drwxr-xr-x	root root	
	文件夹	2022/12/3 18:55:		oh-my-zsh		文件夹	2022/12/3 5:	drwxr-xr-x	root root	
	文件夹	2022/12/3 0:17:04		.pip		文件夹	2022/12/3 16	drwxr-xr-x	root root	
	文件夹	2022/11/13 0:14:		bash_history	793	BASH_HIS	2022/12/3 18	-rw	root root	
-	文件夹	2022/12/3 19:57:		🗋 .bashrc	3,523	BASHRC	2022/12/3 4:	-rw-rr	root root	
	文件夹	2022/11/26 19:2		desktop_autologin	0	DESKTOP	2022/12/3 4:	-rw-rw-r	root root	
	文件夹	2022/12/3 20:06:		🗋 .viminfo	1,375	VIMINFO	2022/12/3 17	-rw	root root	
	文件夹	2019/12/7 17:14:		.wget-hsts	169	WGET-HS	2022/12/3 16	-rw-rr	root root	
	文件夹	2022/12/3 18:55:		Authority	55	XAUTHOR	2022/12/3 18	-rw	root root	
	文件夹	2022/11/10 10:3		.zshrc	3,979	ZSHRC 文件	2022/12/3 5:	-rw-rr	root root	
	文件夹	2022/11/6 16:20:	~							
3 个文件 和 11 个目录。大	小总计: 1,744,838,656 字节			7 个文件和 4 个目录。大小	总计: 9,894 3	花				
服备器/本地文件	方向 沅程文件	大小 优先级 状态	5							
	Traile Press									
74 2010										
列队的文件传输失败	成功的传输									
								🔒 🕜 🕠 利	: 空	

8) Then select the path to be uploaded to the development board on the right side of the filezilla software, then select the file to be uploaded in the Windows PC on the left side of the filezilla software, then right-click the mouse, and then click the upload option to start uploading the file to the development board

R .A	1-711-									_	~
M sπp://root@192.108.31.11 - H	iezilia								-		^
文件(F) 编辑(E) 登宕(V) 传输(I) 服労((S) ++=(B) =	客町(H)									
H	₩ ₩ × × ==	L 9 00									
主机(H): sftp://192.168.31. 用户:	옵(U): root	密码(W): •••••	端□(P):	快速连接(Q) ▼							
状态: Connected to 192.168.31.11											^
状态: 读取目录列表											
状态: Listing directory /root											
状态:列出"/root"的目录成功											~
本地站点: C:\			~	远程站点: /root							~
ė- 1 C:			^	8-? /							
				i root							
4				0.00							
e e											
						1 of 10 mil	must be	1000	-		
T in the second se			~	文件名	又件大小	又件类型	策近惨战	EXIR	所有者/组		
文件名	文件大小 文件美型	最近修改	^			77/4-272	2022/12/2 16	4			
+ Ettan	文件夹	2022/11/11 1:48:		config		文件天	2022/12/3 4	drwx	root root		
(0) (1)(0)	文件夹	2022/12/3 18:55:		.oh-my-zsh		文件夹	2022/12/3 5:	drwxr-xr-x	root root		
2#) E=(h)	文件夹	2022/12/3 0:17:04		pip		文件來	2022/12/3 16	drwxr-xr-x	root root		
近八日38((14)	文件夹	2022/11/13 0:14:		.bash history	793	BASH HIS	2022/12/3 18	-rw	root root		
打开(0)	文件夹	2022/12/3 19:57:		.bashrc	3,523	BASHRC	2022/12/3 4:	-rw-rr	root root		
编辑(E)	文件夹	2022/11/26 19:2		desktop autologin	0	DESKTOP	2022/12/3 4:	-rw-rw-r	root root		
创建目录(C)	文件夹	2022/12/3 20:06:		viminfo	1,375	VIMINFO	2022/12/3 17	-rw	root root		
创建目录并进入(Y)	文件夹	2019/12/7 17:14:		.wget-hsts	169	WGET-HS	2022/12/3 16	-rw-rr	root root		
刷射(F)	文件夹	2022/12/3 18:55:		.Xauthority	55	XAUTHOR	2022/12/3 18	-rw	root root		
Bille(D)	文件夹	2022/11/10 10:3		.zshrc	3,979	ZSHRC 文件	2022/12/3 5:	-rw-rr	root root		
(明時(0)	文件夹	2022/11/6 16:20:	~								
温即石(h) 选 评了 · · · 文计大。]			7 个文件和 4 个目录。大小	总计: 9,894 =	ε τί					
服务器/末地立件	主由 法程立件	十小 伊生	10 W.#	,						_	
0K/3588/1440,X11	ABUE X14	入小 10元	and trails								
列队的文件 传输失败 成功的传	输										
								0 10	-		
										_	

9) After uploading, you can check the uploaded files in the corresponding path of the development board Linux system.

10) The method of uploading a folder is the same as the method of uploading a file, so I will not go into details here.

3. 32. Instructions for use of NPU

3. 32. 1. Board environment preparation

First, you need to install opency and cmake on the development board.
 orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt update
 orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo apt install libopency-dev cmake

2) Then download the compressed package of the NPU sample program from the official Baidu Cloud.

3) Then upload the NPU sample program compressed package to the development board and decompress it.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ tar -xvf board-demo.tar.gz

4) After the compressed package is decompressed, the directory structure is as follows.
orangepi@orangepi:~\$ cd board-demo/
orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo\$ ls
chineseocr common head_pose lenet libawnn_viplite libawutils
mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo struct2depth struct2depth yolov5

5) Then you need to copy the NPU library to the system's /usr/lib directory, which is needed to run the sample program below.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo\$ sudo cp ./common/lib_linux_aarch64/T527/*.so /usr/lib

3. 32. 2. Board Example Run

3. 32. 2. 1. Run the mobilenet_v2_ssd target detection example

1) First compile the mobilenet_v2_ssd target detection example orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo\$ cd mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo\$ mkdir build orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo\$ cd build orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo/build\$ cmake .. orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo/build\$ make

2) Then execute the following command to run the example.
orangepi@orangepi:/root/board-demo/mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo/build\$./mbv2-ssd-demo
-b ../model/mbv2 ssd x527.nb -i ../000012.jpg

postprocess time : 0.025 Sec destory npu finished. ~NpuUint.

4) The output will be saved as ssd_out.png in the current directory

orangepi@orangepi4a:~/board-demo/mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo/build\$ **ls ssd_out.png** ssd_out.png



3. 32. 2. 2. Run the yolov5 object detection example

1) First compile the yolov5 example.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo\$ cd mobilenet_v2_ssd_demo orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/yolov5\$ mkdir build orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/yolov5\$ cd build orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/yolov5/build\$ cmake .. orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/yolov5/build\$ make

2) Then execute the following command to run the example.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/yolov5/build\$./yolov5 ../model/v2/yolov5.nb ../input _data/dog.jpg ./yolov5 nbg input VIPLite driver software version 1.13.0.0-AW-2023-10-19 yolov5_preprocess.cpp run. yolov5_postprocess.cpp run. detection num: 3 16: 91%, [135, 218, 305, 553], dog

۲	range Pi User Manual	Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software C	o., Ltd

1: 49%, [151, 121, 561, 431], bicycle

3) The output will be saved as result.png in the current directory

orangepi@orangepi4a:~/board-demo/yolov5/build\$ ls result.png result.png



3. 32. 2. 3. Run the head_pose human posture recognition example

First compile the head_pose example.
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo\$ cd head_pose
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/head_pose\$ mkdir build
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/head_pose\$ cd build
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/head_pose/build\$ cmake ...
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/head_pose/build\$ make

2) Then execute the following command to run the example.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/head_pose/build\$./head_pose -b1 ../model/rfb_landm_face_320_320_sim_x527.nb -b2 ../model/head_pose_x527.nb -i ../input_data/000438.jpg

3) The output result will be saved to head_pose_result.jpg in the current directory. orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/head_pose/build\$ **ls head_pose_result.jpg** head_pose_result.jpg



3. 32. 2. 4. Run the resnet50 image classification example

1) First compile the resnet50 example.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo\$ cd resnet50 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/resnet50\$ mkdir build orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/resnet50\$ cd build orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/resnet50/build\$ cmake .. orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/resnet50/build\$ make

2) Then execute the following command to run the example.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/resnet50/build\$./resnet50 ../model/v2/resnet50.nb ../ input_data/dog_224_224.jpg

3) The output result information is as follows, which outputs the top 5 predicted by the model, among which the most likely category is collie

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/resnet50/build\$./resnet50 ../model/v2/resnet50.nb ../ input_data/dog_224_224.jpg

------ top5 ------

class id: 231, prob: 15.432617, label: collie

class id: 230, prob: 13.103271, label: Shetland sheepdog, Shetland sheep dog, Shetland

class id: 169, prob: 12.617920, label: borzoi, Russian wolfhound

class id: 224, prob: 12.423828, label: groenendael

class id: 160, prob: 10.191406, label: Afghan hound, Afghan

..

class_postprocess success.

3. 32. 2. 5. Run struct2depth depth detection example

1) First compile the struct2depth example.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo\$ cd struct2depth orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/struct2depth\$ mkdir build orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/struct2depth\$ cd build orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/struct2depth/build\$ cmake .. orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/struct2depth/build\$ make

2) Then execute the following command to run the example
orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/struct2depth/build\$./struct2depth
-b ../model/v2/struct2depth.nb -i ../input_data/0015.jpg

3) The depth information of the model inference will be saved in jpg and txt files. orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/struct2depth/build\$ **ls disp_* output_*** disp_color.jpg disp_show.jpg output_1.txt output_3.txt disp_gray.jpg output_0.txt output_2.txt

3. 32. 2. 6. Run ChineseOCR text recognition example

First compile the ChineseOCR example.
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo\$ cd chineseocr
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/chineseocr\$ mkdir build
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/chineseocr\$ cd build
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/chineseocr/build\$ cmake ..
 orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/chineseocr/build\$ make

2) Then execute the following command to run the example.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/chineseocr/build\$./chineseocr -d ../model/v2/ -1 dbnet_1024 -2 angle_net -3 crnn_lite_lstm_256 -4 keys.txt -i ../input_data/1.jpg

3) The output result is as follows, and you can see that the text in the image has been



recognized.

orangepi@orangepi:~/board-demo/chineseocr/build\$./chineseocr -d ../model/v2/ -1 dbnet_1024 -2 angle_net -3 crnn_lite_lstm_256 -4 keys.txt -i ../input_data/1.jpg ... =====End detect====== FullDetectTime(903.447417ms) We at Allwinner Technology AI chip take off123456666666 ! run finished. ~CrnnNet. ~AngleNet. ~DbNet. ~NpuUint.

3. 33. How to burn Linux image to eMMC

Note that the development board can be started through a TF card or eMMC, and the priority of the TF card is higher than that of the eMMC. In other words, if a TF card is inserted into the development board and there is a system in the TF card, the system in the TF card will be started by default, and the system in the eMMC will not be started.

1) Burning the Linux image to the eMMC requires the use of a TF card. First, burn the Linux image to the TF card, then start the development board and enter the Linux system

Then run the nand-sata-install script, remember to add sudo permissions.
 orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo nand-sata-install

3) Then select 2 Boot from eMMC - system on eMMC





4) Then a warning will pop up, the script will erase all data on the eMMC, select **<Yes>** to continue

		eMMC	inst	all					1
m m	mm	mmmmm	mm	m	mmmmm	mm	m	n	nmm
# # #	##	# "#	#"m	#	#	#"n	n #	m"	
" #"# #	# #	#mmmm"	# #m	#	#	# #	ŧm #	#	mm
## ##"	#mm#	# "m	# #	#	#	#	# #	#	#
# #	# #	# "	# ;	##	mm#mm	#	##	"n	nmm"
<pre># # # # # # ## mm#mm # ## mmm This script will erase your eMMC. Continue? </pre>									

5) You will then be prompted to select the type of file system. Five file systems are supported: ext2/3/4, f2fs, and btrfs.



s (+)		2 3 4	ext4 ext3 ext2 f2fs		80%	
	< <mark>0</mark> K :	>		<cancel></cancel>		

6) Then it will start to format the eMMC. After formatting the eMMC, it will start to burn the Linux image to the eMMC.

	eMMC install	1
Transferring root	fs to /dev/mmcblk0p1 (4590 MB).	
This will take a	pproximately 15 minutes to finish. Please	wait!
	4%	1

7) After burning, the following options will be prompted. You can select **<Power off>** to shut down directly

eMMC i	install	1
All done. Power off		
< <mark>Power off</mark> >	< Exit >	

8) Then remove the TF card and power on again, the Linux system in the eMMC will start.

3. 34. How to shut down and restart the development board

1) If you unplug the power supply directly while the Linux system is running, some data

may be lost in the file system. It is recommended to use the **poweroff** command to shut down the Linux system of the development board before unplugging the power supply.

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo poweroff

2) In addition, the development board is equipped with a power button, and you can also **short press** the power button on the development board to shut down.



Note that when you press the power button on the Linux desktop system, a confirmation box as shown in the figure below will pop up. You need to click the Power Off option before the system will shut down.



3) After shutting down, long press the power button on the development board to turn it on.



4) Use the reboot command to restart the Linux system in the development boardorangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo reboot

4. Linux SDK——orangepi-build usage instructions

4.1. Compilation system requirements

Linux SDK, **orangepi-build**, only supports running on X64 computers with Ubuntu 22.04 installed, so before downloading orangepi-build, please first make sure that the Ubuntu version installed on your computer is **Ubuntu 22.04**. The command to check the Ubuntu version installed on the computer is as follows. If the Release field does not display **22.04**, it means that the current Ubuntu version does not meet the requirements. Please change the system before performing the following operations.

test@test:~\$ ls	b_release -a				
No LSB modu	No LSB modules are available.				
Distributor ID:	Ubuntu				
Description:	Ubuntu 22.04 LTS				
Release:	22.04				
Codename:	jammy				

If your computer is running Windows and does not have Ubuntu 22.04 installed, you can consider using **VirtualBox** or **VMware** to install an Ubuntu 22.04 virtual machine in Windows. But please note that you should not compile orangepi-build on a WSL virtual machine, because orangepi-build has not been tested in a WSL virtual machine, so you cannot ensure that orangepi-build can be used normally in WSL. In addition, please do not use orangepi-build in the Linux system of the development board. The installation image download address of Ubuntu 22.04 amd64 version is:

https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu-releases/22.04/ubuntu-22.04-desktop-amd64.iso

After installing Ubuntu 22.04 on your computer or in a virtual machine, please first set the software source of Ubuntu 22.04 to Tsinghua source (or other domestic sources that you think are fast), otherwise it is easy to make mistakes when installing software later due to network reasons. The steps to replace Tsinghua source are as follows:

a. To replace Tsinghua source, please refer to the instructions on this page

https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/help/ubuntu/

b. Note that the Ubuntu version needs to be switched to 22.04.

Ubuntu 镜像使用帮助

Ubuntu 的软件源配置文件是 /etc/apt/sources.list。将系统自带的该文件做个备份,将该文件替换为下面内容,即可使用 TUNA 的软件源镜像。

选择你的ubuntu版本: 22.04 LTS

默认注释了 源码镜像以提高 apt update 速度, 如有需要可自行取消注释 deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy main restricted universe multiverse # deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-updates main restricted universe multiverse deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-updates main restricted universe multiverse # deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-updates main restricted universe multiverse deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-updates main restricted universe multiverse # deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-backports main restricted universe multiverse # deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-backports main restricted universe multiverse # deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-security main restricted universe multiverse # deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-security main restricted universe multiverse # deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-proposed main restricted universe multiverse # mj发帝软件源, 不建议启用 # deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-proposed main restricted universe multiverse # deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-proposed main restricted universe multiverse

c. The content of the /etc/apt/sources.list file that needs to be replaced is:

test@test:~\$ sudo mv /etc/apt/sources.list cat /etc/apt/sources.list.bak test@test:~\$ sudo vim /etc/apt/sources.list

#The source mirror is commented out by default to increase the speed of apt update. You can uncomment it if necessary.

deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy main restricted universe multiverse

deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy main restricted universe multiverse

deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-updates main restricted universe multiverse

deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-updates main restricted universe multiverse

deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-backports main restricted universe multiverse

deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-backports main restricted universe multiverse

deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-security main restricted universe multiverse

deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-security main restricted universe multiverse

Pre-release software source, not recommended to enable

deb https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-proposed main restricted universe multiverse

deb-src https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/ubuntu/ jammy-proposed main restricted universe multiverse

d. After the replacement, you need to update the package information and ensure that there is no error

test@test:~\$ sudo apt-get update

e. In addition, since the source code of the kernel and U-boot are stored on GitHub, it is very important to make sure that the computer can download the code from GitHub normally when compiling the image.

4.2. Get the source code of Linux SDK

4. 2. 1. Download orangepi-build from github

Linux SDK refers to the orangepi-build code. Orangepi-build is modified based on the armbian build compilation system. Orangepi-build can be used to compile multiple versions of Linux images. Use the following command to download the orangepi-build code:

test@test:~\$ sudo apt-get update test@test:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y git test@test:~\$ git clone https://github.com/orangepi-xunlong/orangepi-build.git -b next

Note that to use the T527 Soc development board, you need to download the next branch source code of orangepi-build. The above git clone command needs to specify the branch of orangepi-build source code as next.

<> Code	⊙ Issues 3 ll Pull requests 2 ⊙ Actions ⊞ Projects 🖽 Wiki ⑦ Security 🗠 Insights	Settings
	p ² next → P ² 2 branches ⊙ 0 tags	Code
	This branch is 3 commits ahead of main.	13 Contribute
	When viewing the code of orangepi build, it is necessary to switch to the next branch	🕑 141 comm
	external	
	scripts	
	D .gitignore	
	C README.md	
	D huldeb	

You do not need to enter the username and password of the GitHub account

when downloading the orangepi-build code through the git clone command (the same applies to downloading other codes in this manual). If the Ubuntu PC prompts you to enter the username and password of the GitHub account after entering the git clone command, it is usually because the address of the orangepi-build warehouse after git clone is entered incorrectly. Please check the command spelling carefully for any errors, instead of thinking that we forgot to provide the username and password of the GitHub account here.

The u-boot and linux kernel versions currently used by the T527 series development board are as follows:

Branches	u-boot Version	Linux Kernel version
current	u-boot v2018.05	linux5.15

The branch mentioned here is not the same as the branch of orangepi-build source code, please do not confuse them. This branch is mainly used to distinguish different kernel source code versions.

The Linux 5.15 BSP kernel currently provided by Allwinner is defined as the current branch.

orangepi-build After downloading, the following files and folders will be included:

- a. build.sh: Compile the startup script
- b. **external**: Contains configuration files, specific scripts, and source code of some programs needed to compile the image.
- c. LICENSE: GPL 2 License File
- d. **README. md: orangepi-build** Documentation
- e. scripts: Generic script for compiling linux images

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ ls

build.sh external LICENSE README.md scripts

If you download the orangepi-build code from github, you may find that orangepi-build does not contain the source code of u-boot and linux kernel, nor the cross-compilation toolchain required to compile u-boot and linux kernel. This is normal because these things are stored in other separate github repositories or some servers (the addresses will be detailed below). orangepi-build will specify the addresses of u-boot, linux kernel and cross-compilation toolchain in the script and configuration file. When running orangepi-build, if it finds that these things are not available locally, it will automatically download them from the corresponding places.

4. 2. 2. Download the cross-compilation toolchain

When orangepi-build is run for the first time, it will automatically download the cross-compilation toolchain and put it in the **toolchains** folder. Each time you run the build.sh script of orangepi-build, it will check whether the cross-compilation toolchain in **toolchains** exists. If not, it will restart the download. If it exists, it will be used directly without repeated download.

[0.k.]	Checking for external GCC compilers	
[]	downloading using http(s) network [gcc-linaro-aarch64-none-elf-4.8-2013.11_linux.tar.xz]	
[#8d7029	16MiB/24MiB(65%) CN:1 DL:7.9MiB ETA:1s]	
[o.k.]	Verified [PGP]	
[]	decompressing	
[]	gcc-linaro-aarch64-none-elf-4.8-2013.11_linux.tar.xz: 24.9MiB [14.4MiB/s] [====================================	100%
1.11.1	downloading using http(s) network [gcc-linaro-arm-none-eabl-4.8-2014.04_linux.tar.xz]	
#e30eec	17M1B/33M1B(56%) CN:1 DL:10M1B ETA:1s	
0.K.	Verified [PGP]	
	decompressing	
[]	gcc-linaro-arm-none-eabi-4.8-2014.04_linux.tar.xz: 33.9M1B [9.66M1B/s] [====================================	100%
[]	downloading using http(s) network [gcc-linaro-arm-linux-gnueabihf-4.8-2014.04_linux.tar.xz]	
[#041c24	48MiB/48MiB(99%) CN:1 DL:2.7MiB]	
[o.k.]	Verified [PGP]	
[]	decompressing	
[]	gcc-linaro-arm-linux-gnueabihf-4.8-2014.04_linux.tar.xz: 48.8MiB [13.0MiB/s] [====================================	100%
[]	downloading using http(s) network [gcc-linaro-4.9.4-2017.01-x86_64_arm-linux-gnueabi.tar.xz]	
#3dee3e	72MiB/76MiB(93%) CN:1 DL:3.7MiB ETA:1s]	
[o.k.]	Verified [MD5]	
1 1	decompressing	
i i	gcc-linaro-4,9.4-2017.01-x86 64 arm-linux-gnueabi.tar.xz: 77.0MiB [14.2MiB/s] [====================================	100%
i 1	downloading using http(s) network [gcc-linaro-7.4.1-2019.02-x86 64 arm-linux-gnueabi.tar.xz]	
#42e728	104MiB/104MiB(99%) CN:1 DL:2.8MiB	
[o.k.]	Verified [MD5]	
í i	decompressing	
i i	pcc-linaro-7.4.1-2019.02-x86 64 arm-linux-gnueabi.tar.xz: 104MiB [13.9MiB/s] [====================================	100%
i i	downloading using http(s) network [gcc-linaro-7.4.1-2019.02-x86 64 aarch64-linux-gnu.tar.xz]	
#2c065e	108MiB/111MiB(97%) CN:1 DL:3.9MiB	
[o.k.]	Verified (MD5)	
[]	decompressing	
[]	gcc-linaro-7.4.1-2019.02-x86 64 aarch64-linux-gnu.tar.xz: 111MiB [13.4MiB/s] [====================================	100%
[]	downloading using http(s) network [gcc-arm-9.2-2019.12-x86 64-arm-none-linux-gnueabihf.tar.xz]	
#d232ee	250MiB/251MiB(99%) CN:1 DL:2.0MiB]	
[o.k.]	Verified [MD5]	
1 1	decompressing	
i i	gcc-arm-9.2-2019.12-x86 64-arm-none-linux-gnueabihf.tar.xz: 251MiB [13.7MiB/s] [====================================	100%
[j	downloading using http(s) network [gcc-arm-9.2-2019.12-x86 64-aarch64-none-linux-gnu.tar.xz]	
#88b441	269MiB/269MiB(99%) CN:1 DL:0.9MiB	
[o.k.]	Verified [MD5]	
i i	decompressing	
		_

The mirror website of the cross-compilation tool chain in China is the open source software mirror website of Tsinghua University:

https://mirrors.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/armbian-releases/_toolchain/

Toolchains After downloading, it will contain multiple versions of cross-compilation tool chains:

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ ls toolchains/
gcc-arm-11.2-2022.02-x86_64-aarch64-none-linux-gnu
gcc-linaro-4.9.4-2017.01-x86_64_aarch64-linux-gnu
gcc-linaro-7.4.1-2019.02-x86_64_arm-linux-gnueabi
gcc-arm-11.2-2022.02-x86_64-arm-none-linux-gnueabihf
gcc-linaro-4.9.4-2017.01-x86_64_arm-linux-gnueabi
gcc-linaro-aarch64-none-elf-4.8-2013.11 linux

gcc-arm-9.2-2019.12-x86_64-aarch64-none-linux-gnu gcc-linaro-5.5.0-2017.10-x86_64_arm-linux-gnueabihf gcc-linaro-arm-linux-gnueabihf-4.8-2014.04_linux gcc-arm-9.2-2019.12-x86_64-arm-none-linux-gnueabihf gcc-linaro-7.4.1-2019.02-x86_64_aarch64-linux-gnu gcc-linaro-arm-none-eabi-4.8-2014.04_linux

The cross-compilation tool chain used to compile the T527 Linux kernel source code is:

a. linux5.15

gcc-arm-11.2-2022.02-x86 64-aarch64-none-linux-gnu

The cross-compilation toolchain used to compile the T527 u-boot source code is:

a. v2018.05

gcc-linaro-7.4.1-2019.02-x86_64_arm-linux-gnueabi

4. 2. 3. Explanation of the complete directory structure of orangepi build

 After downloading the orangepi build repository, it does not include the Linux kernel, U-boot source code, or cross compilation toolchain. The Linux kernel and U-boot source code are stored in separate Git repositories

a. The git repository where the Linux kernel source code is stored is as follows. Please note to switch the branch of the Linux orangepi repository to

https://github.com/orangepi-xunlong/linux-orangepi/tree/orange-pi-5.15-sun55iw3

b. The git repository where the u-boot source code is stored is as follows. Please note to switch the branch of the u-boot orangepi repository to

https://github.com/orangepi-xunlong/u-boot-orangepi/tree/v2018.05-t527

2) When Orangepi build is first run, it will download the cross compilation toolchain, u-boot, and Linux kernel source code. After successfully compiling the Linux image once, the files and folders that can be seen in Orangepi build are:

- a. **build.sh**: Compile startup script
- b. **external**: Contains configuration files required for compiling the image, scripts for specific functions, and source code for some programs. The rootfs compressed file cached during the image compilation process is also stored in the external file

- c. kernel: Store the source code of the Linux kernel
- d. LICENSE: GPL 2 License File
- e. **README.md**: Orangepi build documentation
- f. **output**: Store compiled deb packages such as u-boot and Linux, compilation logs, and compiled images
- g. scripts: General script for compiling Linux images
- h. toolchains: Store cross compilation toolchain
- i. **u-boot**: Store the source code of u-boot
- j. **userpatches**: Store the configuration files required for compiling scripts

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ ls

build.sh external kernel LICENSE output README.md scripts toolchains u-boot userpatches

4.3. **Compiling u-boot**

1) Run the build.sh script, remember to grant sudo privileges

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ sudo ./build.sh

2) Select U-boot package and press Enter



3) Next, select the model of the development board

	Choose an option	
Please choose a B	oard.	
orangepi3	Allwinner H6 quad core 1GB/2GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT eMMC USB3	Ť
orangepi3-lts	Allwinner H6 quad core 2GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT-AW859A eMMC USB3	
orangepizero2	Allwinner H616 quad core 512MB/1GB RAM WiFi/BT GBE SPI	
orangepizero3	Allwinner H618 quad core 1GB/1.5GB/2GB/4GB RAM WiFi/BT GBE SPI	
orangepizero2w	Allwinner H618 quad core 1GB/1.5GB/2GB/4GB RAM WiFi/BT SPI	
orangepi4	Rockchip RK3399 hexa core 4GB RAM GBE eMMC USB3 USB-C WiFi/BT	
orangepi4a	Allwinner T527 octa core 2-4GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT NVMe eMMC	
orangepi4-lts	Rockchip RK3399 hexa core 4GB RAM GBE eMMC USB3 USB-C WiFi/BT	

4) Then it will start compiling u-boot, and some of the information prompted when

compiling the current branch is as follows:

a. Version of u-boot source code

[o.k.] Compiling u-boot [v2018.05]

b. Version of cross compilation toolchain

[o.k.] Compiler version [aarch64-linux-gnu-gcc 11]

c. The path of the compiled u-boot deb package

o.k.] Target directory [orangepi-build/output/debs/u-boot]

d. The package name of the compiled u-boot deb package

[o.k.] File name [linux-u-boot-current-orangepi4a_x.x.x_arm64.deb]

e. Compilation time used

[o.k.] Runtime [**1 min**]

f. Repeat the command to compile u-boot, and use the following command to start compiling u-boot directly without selecting through the graphical interface

[o.k.] Repeat Build Options [sudo ./build.sh BOARD=orangepi4a BRANCH=current BUILD OPT=u-boot]

5) View the compiled u-boot deb package

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ ls output/debs/u-boot/

linux-u-boot-current-orangepi4a_x.x.x_arm64.deb

6) When the orangepi build compilation system compiles the U-boot source code, it first synchronizes the U-boot source code with the GitHub server's U-boot source code. Therefore, if you want to modify the U-boot source code, you first need to turn off the download and update function of the source code (you need to compile the U-boot completely before turning off this function, otherwise you will prompt that the U-boot source code cannot be found). Otherwise, the modifications made will be restored. The method is as follows:

Set the IGNORE_UPDATES variable in userpatches/config-default.conf to "yes".

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ **vim userpatches/config-default.conf** IGNORE UPDATES="**yes**"

.

7) When debugging u-boot code, you can use the following method to update u-boot in the Linux image for testing

a. Firstly, upload the compiled deb package of u-boot to the Linux system on the development board

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ cd output/debs/u-boot

test@test:~/orangepi_build/output/debs/u-boot\$ scp \

linux-u-boot-current-orangepi4a_x.x.x_arm64.deb root@192.168.1.xxx:/root

b. Reinstall the newly uploaded deb package for u-boot

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo dpkg -i linux-u-boot-current-orangepi4a_x.x.x_arm64.deb

c. Then run the nand sata install script

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo nand-sata-install

d. Then select 5 Install/Update the bootloader on SD/eMMC

Choose an option:
Current root: UUID=f212e173-cd34-4610-868f-150eca7af979
Install/Update the bootloader on SD/eMMC

e. After pressing the enter key, a warning will first pop up



f. Pressing the enter key again will start updating u-boot, and after the update is complete, the following information will be displayed



g. Then you can restart the development board to test whether the u-boot modifications have taken effect

4.4. Compiling Linux Kernel

1) Run the **build.sh** script, remember to grant sudo privileges

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ sudo ./build.sh

2) Select Kernel package and press Enter



3) Then it will prompt whether the kernel configuration interface needs to be displayed. If the kernel configuration does not need to be modified, select the first one. If the kernel configuration needs to be modified, select the second one

Choose an option	
select the kernel configuration.	
Do not change the kernel configuration	
Show a kernel configuration menu before compilation	

4) Next, select the model of the development board

🎯 range Pi User Manual

	Choose an option
Please choose a Bo	ard.
orangepi3 orangepi3-lts orangepizero2 orangepizero3 orangepizero2w orangepi4	Allwinner H6 quad core 1GB/2GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT eMMC USB3 Allwinner H6 quad core 2GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT-AW859A eMMC USB3 Allwinner H616 quad core 512MB/1GB RAM WiFi/BT GBE SPI Allwinner H618 quad core 1GB/1.5GB/2GB/4GB RAM WiFi/BT GBE SPI Allwinner H618 quad core 1GB/1.5GB/2GB/4GB RAM WiFi/BT SPI Rockchip RK3399 hexa core 4GB RAM GBE eMMC USB3 USB-C WiFi/BT
orangepi4a	Allwinner T527 octa core 2-4GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT NVMe eMMC
orangepi4-lts	Rockchip RK3399 hexa core 4GB RAM GBE eMMC USB3 USB-C WiFi/BT

5) If step 3) selects the option to display the kernel configuration menu (second option), a kernel configuration interface opened through **make menuconfig** will pop up. At this time, you can directly modify the kernel configuration, save and exit after modification, and the kernel source code will be compiled after exit.

Linux/arm64 5.16.17 Kernel Configuration Arrow keys navigate the menu. <enter> selects submenus> (or empty submenus). Highlighted letters are hotkeys. Pressing <y> includes, <n> excludes, <m> modularizes features. Press <esc><esc> to exit, <? > for Help, for Search. Legend: [*] built-in [] excluded <m> module <> module capable</m></esc></esc></m></n></y></enter>
Ceneral setup> Platform selection> Boot options> Boot options> Power management options> CPU Power Management> [] Virtualization -*- ARM64 Accelerated Cryptographic Algorithms> General architecture-dependent options> [*] Enable loadable module support> -*-* Enable the block layer> -** Executable file formats> Memory Management options> [*] Networking support> Perice Drivers> Security options> v(+)

a. If there is no need to modify the configuration options of the kernel, passing **KERNEL_CONFIGURE=no** when running the build.sh script can temporarily block the pop-up kernel configuration interface

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ sudo ./build.sh KERNEL CONFIGURE=no

b. You can also set **KERNEL_CONFIGURE=no** in the orangepi-build/userpatches/config-default.conf default.exe configuration file to permanently disable this feature

c. If the following error appears when compiling the kernel, it is due to the small terminal interface of Ubuntu PC, which causes the make menuconfig interface to not display. Please set the terminal of Ubuntu PC to its maximum size and run the

build.sh script again

HOSTCC scripts/kconfig/mconf.o	
HOSTCC scripts/kconfig/lxdialog/checklist.o	
HOSTCC scripts/kconfig/lxdialog/util.o	
HOSTCC scripts/kconfig/lxdialog/inputbox.o	
HOSTCC scripts/kconfig/lxdialog/textbox.o	
HOSTCC scripts/kconfig/lxdialog/yesno.o	
HOSTCC scripts/kconfig/lxdialog/menubox.o	
HOSTLD scripts/kconfig/mconf	
scripts/kconfig/mconf_Kconfig	
Your display is too small to run Menuconfig!	
It must be at least 19 lines by 80 columns.	
scripts/kconfig/Makefile:28: recipe for target 'menuconfig' failed	
make[1]: *** [menuconfig] Error 1	
Makefile:560: recipe for target 'menuconfig' failed	
make: *** [menuconfig] Error 2	
[error] ERROR in function compile_kernel [compilation.sh:376]	
[error] Error kernel menuconfig failed	
[o.k.] Process terminated	

6) The following is a partial explanation of the information prompted when compiling the current branch kernel source code:

a. Version of Linux kernel source code

o.k.] Compiling current kernel [5.15.147]

b. The version of the cross compilation toolchain used

[o.k.] Compiler version [**aarch64-linux-gnu-gcc 11**]

c. The default configuration file used by the kernel and its storage path are as follows

[o.k.] Using kernel config file

[orangepi-build/external/config/kernel/linux-5.15-sun55iw3-current.config]

d. The path of the compiled kernel related deb package

[o.k.] Target directory [output/debs/]

e. The package name of the compiled kernel image deb package

- [o.k.] File name [linux-image-current-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb]
 - f. Compilation time used

[o.k.] Runtime [**10 min**]

g. Finally, the compilation command for the kernel selected last time will be displayed. The following command can be used to start compiling the kernel source code without selecting it through the graphical interface

[o.k.] Repeat Build Options [**sudo ./build.sh BOARD=orangepi4a** BRANCH=current BUILD_OPT=kernel KERNEL_CONFIGURE=no]

7) View the compiled kernel related deb packages

- a. linux-dtb-current-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb Contains dtb files used by the kernel
- b. **linux-headers-current-sun55iw3_x.x.arm64.deb** Contains kernel header files
- c. linux-image-current-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb Contains kernel images and kernel modules

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ **ls output/debs/linux-*** output/debs/linux-dtb-current-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb output/debs/linux-headers-current-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb output/debs/linux-image-current-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb

8) When the Orangepi build compilation system compiles the Linux kernel source code, it first synchronizes the Linux kernel source code with the GitHub server's Linux kernel source code. Therefore, if you want to modify the Linux kernel source code, you first need to turn off the source code update function (which requires a complete compilation of the Linux kernel source code before it can be turned off, otherwise it will prompt that the Linux kernel source code cannot be found). Otherwise, the modifications made will be restored. The method is as follows:

Set the IGNORE_UPDATES variable in **userpatches/config-default.conf** to "yes".

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ vim userpatches/config-default.conf IGNORE UPDATES="yes"

9) If the kernel has been modified, you can use the following methods to update the kernel and kernel modules of the development board linux system

a. Upload the compiled deb package of the linux kernel to the linux system on the development board

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ cd output/debs

test@test:~/orangepi-build/output/debs\$ scp \

linux-image-current-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb root@192.168.1.xxx:/root

b. Install the new linux kernel deb package that you just uploaded

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo dpkg -i linux-image-current-sun55iw3_x.x.x_arm64.deb

c. Restart the development board and check whether the kernel changes have taken effect

orangepi@orangepi:~\$ sudo reboot
4.5. Compile rootfs

1) Run the build.sh script and remember to add sudo permissions

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ sudo ./build.sh

2) Select **Rootfs and all deb packages**, then press enter

Choose an option Compile image rootfs kernel u-boot	
U-boot package Kernel package <mark>Rootfs and all deb packages</mark> Full OS image for flashing	

3) Then select the model of the development board

	Choose an option	
Please choose a Bo	oard.	
orangepi3	Allwinner H6 quad core 1GB/2GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT eMMC USB3	1
orangepi3-lts	Allwinner H6 quad core 2GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT-AW859A eMMC USB3	
orangepizero2	Allwinner H616 quad core 512MB/1GB RAM WiFi/BT GBE SPI	
orangepizero3	Allwinner H618 quad core 1GB/1.5GB/2GB/4GB RAM WiFi/BT GBE SPI	
orangepizero2w	Allwinner H618 quad core 1GB/1.5GB/2GB/4GB RAM WiFi/BT SPI	
orangepi4	Rockchip RK3399 hexa core 4GB RAM GBE eMMC USB3 USB-C WiFi/BT	
orangepi4a	Allwinner T527 octa core 2-4GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT NVMe eMMC	
orangepi4-lts	Rockchip RK3399 hexa core 4GB RAM GBE eMMC USB3 USB-C WiFi/BT	

4) Then select the type of rootfs

Select the target OS release	Choose a release package base package base
	bookworm Debian 12 Bookworm jammy Ubuntu jammy 22.04 LTS

- 5) Then select the type of image
 - a. **Image with console interface (server)** Indicates the server version of the image, the volume is relatively small
 - b. Image with desktop environment It is a large image with a desktop

	Choose an option
Select the target image type.	
Image with	console interface (server)
Image with	desktop environment
indge with	desired environment

6) If it is the image of the compile server version, you can also choose to compile the

Standard version or Minimal version, the Minimal version of the pre-installed software will be much less than the Standard version (no special requirements, please do not choose the Minimal version, because many things are not pre-installed by default, some functions may not be used)

Select the target image type	
Standard image with console interface	

7) If you compile the desktop version of the image also need to select the type of desktop environment, currently only maintain GNOME, so please choose GNOME type desktop

Select the default desktop environment to bundle with this image Gnome desktop environment Xfce desktop environment	
Choose the desktop environment config Select the configuration for this environment. base configuration	

You can then select additional packages that need to be installed. Please press Enter to skip this.

Select which kind of software [_] 3dsupport 3dsu	Choose desktop softwares to add ares you'd like to add to your build upport	
[] browsers Brow [] chat Cha [] desktop_tools Desk [] editors Edi [] internet Int	wsers t ktop_tools tors ernet	
[] multimedia Mul [] office Off [] programming Prog [] remote_desktop Remu	timedia ice gramming ote_desktop	
	<0k> <	Cancel>

8) You will then start compiling the rootfs. Some of the information prompted during compilation is described below

🤭 range Pi User Manual

a. The type of rootfs

[o.k.] local not found [Creating new rootfs cache for **jammy**]

b. Directory for storing the generated rootfs package

[o.k.] Target directory [orangepi-build/external/cache/rootfs]

c. Name of the generated rootfs package

[o.k.] File name [**jammy-gnome-arm64.5250ec7002de9e81a41de169f1f89721.tar.lz4**]

- 9) View the compiled rootfs compressed package
 - a. **jammy-gnome-arm64.5250ec7002de9e81a41de169f1f89721.tar.lz4** is rootfs zip, the meaning of each field name is
 - a) jammy indicates the type of linux distribution for rootfs
 - b) **gnome** indicates that rootfs is the type of the desktop version. If it is **cli**, it indicates the type of the server version
 - c) **arm64** indicates the schema type of rootfs
 - d) 25250ec7002de9e81a41de169f1f89721 is generated by the package name rootfs to install all of the packages of the MD5 hash value, as long as no modification rootfs installation package list, then this value will not change, The compilation script uses this MD5 hash to determine if the rootfs needs to be recompiled
 - b. **jammy-gnome-arm64.5250ec7002de9e81a41de169f1f89721.tar.lz4.list** lists the package names of all packages installed by rootfs

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ **ls external/cache/rootfs/** jammy-gnome-arm64.5250ec7002de9e81a41de169f1f89721.tar.lz4 jammy-gnome-arm64.5250ec7002de9e81a41de169f1f89721.tar.lz4.current jammy-gnome-arm64.5250ec7002de9e81a41de169f1f89721.tar.lz4.list

10) If the required rootfs already exists under **external/cache/rootfs**, compiling the rootfs again will directly skip the compilation process and will not restart the compilation. When compiling the image, it will also go to the **external/cache/rootfs** to check whether there is a cached rootfs. If there is one, it will be used directly, which can save a lot of download and compilation time

4. 6. **Compile the linux image**

1) Run the build.sh script and remember to add sudo permissions

test@test:~/orangepi-build\$ sudo ./build.sh

2) Select Full OS image for flashing and press Enter

Choose an option Compile image rootfs kernel u-boot	
U-boot package Kernel package Rootfs and all deb packages <mark>Full OS image for flashing</mark>	

3) Then select the model of the development board

	Choose an option	_
Please choose a B	oard.	
orangepi3	Allwinner H6 quad core 1GB/2GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT eMMC USB3	Ť
orangepi3-lts	Allwinner H6 quad core 2GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT-AW859A eMMC USB3	
orangepizero2	Allwinner H616 quad core 512MB/1GB RAM WiFi/BT GBE SPI	
orangepizero3	Allwinner H618 quad core 1GB/1.5GB/2GB/4GB RAM WiFi/BT GBE SPI	
orangepizero2w	Allwinner H618 quad core 1GB/1.5GB/2GB/4GB RAM WiFi/BT SPI	
orangepi4	Rockchip RK3399 hexa core 4GB RAM GBE eMMC USB3 USB-C WiFi/BT	
orangepi4a	Allwinner T527 octa core 2-4GB RAM GBE WiFi/BT NVMe eMMC	
orangepi4-lts	Rockchip RK3399 hexa core 4GB RAM GBE eMMC USB3 USB-C WiFi/BT	

4) Then select the type of rootfs

Select the target OS release	Choose a release package base package base	
	<mark>bookworm Debian 12 Bookworm</mark> jammy Ubuntu jammy 22.04 LTS	l

- 5) Then select the type of image
 - a. **Image with console interface (server)** Indicates the server version of the image, the volume is relatively small
 - b. **Image with desktop environment** It is a large image with a desktop

	Choose an option
Select the target image type.	
Image with	console interface (server)
Image with	desktop environment

6) If it is the image of the compile server version, you can also choose to compile the Standard version or Minimal version, the Minimal version of the pre-installed software will be much less than the Standard version (**no special requirements, please do not**

choose the Minimal version, because many things are not pre-installed by default, some functions may not be used)



7) If you compile the desktop version of the image also need to select the type of desktop environment, currently only maintain GNOME, so please choose GNOME type desktop

Select the default deskto	Choose a desktop environment p environment to bundle with this image Gnome desktop environment Xfce desktop environment
Select the configuratio	Choose the desktop environment config n for this environment. base configuration

You can then select additional packages that need to be installed. Please press Enter to skip this.

Select which kind of s	oftwares you'd	se desktop softwares to add like to add to your build
<pre>3dsupport [] 3dsupport [] browsers [] chat [] desktop_tools [] editors [] internet [] multimedia [] office [] programming [] remote_desktop</pre>	3dsupport Browsers Chat Desktop_tools Editors Internet Multimedia Office Programming Remote_desktop	
	<0k>	<cancel></cancel>

8) The linux image will then be compiled, the general process of compilation is as follows

a. Initialize the Ubuntu PC compilation environment and install the software packages required for the compilation process

- b. Download the u-boot and linux kernel source code (if cached, update the code only)
- c. Compile u-boot source code to generate the u-boot deb package
- d. Compile linux source code and generate Linux-related deb packages
- e. Create the deb package of the linux firmware
- f. Create the deb package of the orangepi-config tool
- g. Create a board-level deb package
- h. If you are compiling the desktop version image, you will also make desktop related deb packages
- i. Check whether the rootfs is cached. If no, create a new rootfs. If the rootFS is cached, decompress it and use it
- j. Install the previously generated deb package into rootfs
- k. Perform some specific Settings for different development boards and different types of images, such as preinstalling additional software packages and modifying system configurations
- 1. Then create an image file and format the partition. The default type is ext4
- m. Copy the configured rootfs to the image partition
- n. Then update initramfs
- o. Run the dd command to write the bin file of the u-boot to the image
- 9) The following information is displayed after the image is compiled
 - a. Path for storing the generated image

[o.k.] Done building

[output/images/orangepi4a_x.x.x_debian_jammy_linux5.15.xx_gnome_desktop/ora ngepi4a_x.x.x_debian_jammy_linux5.15.xx_gnome_desktop.img]

b. Compilation time

[o.k.] Runtime [19 min]

c. Repeat the image compilation command. Run the following command to compile the image without using the GUI

[o.k.] Repeat Build Options [sudo ./build.sh BOARD=orangepi4a BRANCH=current BUILD_OPT=image RELEASE=jammy BUILD_MINIMAL=no BUILD_DESKTOP=no KERNEL_CONFIGURE=yes]

5. Android 13 operating system instructions

5.1. Supported Android versions

Android version	Kernel version
Android 13	linux5.15

5.2. Android 13 Function Adaptation

Function	Android 13
HDMI video	ОК
HDMI Audio	ОК
USB2.0 x 4	ОК
TF card start	ОК
eMMC	ОК
Identify NVME SSDS	ОК
Gigabit network card	ОК
WIFI	ОК
Bluetooth	ОК
RTC chip	ОК
Headphone audio	ОК
LCD screen	ОК
EDP	ОК
CAM1	NO
CAM2	NO
LED light	ОК
40 pin GPIO	ОК
40 pin I2C	ОК

40 pin SPI	ОК
40 pin UART	ОК
40 pin PWM	ОК
Temperature sensor	ОК
Mali GPU	ОК
Video codec	ОК

5.3. Usage of ADB

5. 3. 1. USB OTG mode switching method

The development board has four USB ports, of which the USB port marked in the red box below can support both Host mode and Device mode, and the other three USB ports only support Host mode.



The USB OTG interface is in Host mode by default and can be used to connect USB devices such as mouse and keyboard. If you want to use ADB, you need to manually switch to Device mode.

1) First open Settings

🍏 _{range} Pi User Manual		Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd			
		Q. Searc	h apps		
0			\odot	0	
Amap Auto	AwlogSettings	Calendar	Camera	Clock	Contacts
FileManager	Eilas	Gallery	Messaring	MiracastReceiver	Phone
. normanagor		canoy	meeologing	init doubt (control	11010
Search	Settings	Sound Recorder	test Ads	Videos	WebView Browser Tester
wiringOP	福田 はんの				
Wingor	佣里达八2				

2) Then find About tablet



3) Then click the **Build number** option several times with your mouse until it appears.You are now a developer! Tips for

range Pi User Manual Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd About tablet 4 Version number BigdroidOS 2.5.2.749 Device identifiers IP address Unavailable Wi-Fi MAC address To view, choose saved network Device Wi-Fi MAC address 40:5f:d4:3e:ed:9e Bluetooth address c0:bc:11:b8:71:66 Up time 09:14 Build number You are now a developer! t527_demo_arm_go-userdebug 13 TQ2A.230405.003.B2 eng.test.20240822.2001 to te 4 4 . •

4) Then return to the upper-level menu and select System

٩	Search settings
-	Screen lock, Find My Device, app security
6	Privacy Permissions, account activity, personal data
0	Location On - 1 app has access to location
*	Safety & emergency Emergency SOS, medical info, alerts
9	Passwords & accounts Saved passwords, autofill, synced accounts
G	System Languages, gestures, time, backup

5) Then select **Developer options**

¢	5 range Pi User Manual	Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd
4		
ì		
Sy	vstem	
	Languages & input	
Ŀ	Gestures	
0	Date & time GMT+08:00 China Standard Time	
۲	Backup	
2	Multiple users Signed in as Owner	
{}	Developer options	
Ð	Reset options	

6) Finally, find the USB OTG Mode Switch, turn on the switch to Switch to Device mode, turn off the switch to switch to Host mode

← Developer options	٩
Use developer options	
Quick settings developer tiles	
Debugging	
USB debugging Debug mode when USB is connected	
USB OTG Mode Switch Open: Device mode; Close: Host mode	

5. 3. 2. Use a data cable to connect adb to debug

1) First prepare a good quality USB 2.0 public to public data cable



2) Install adb tool on Ubuntu PC

test@test:~\$ sudo apt-get update

test@test:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y adb

3) View the identified ADB device

test@test:~\$ **adb devices** List of devices attached 4c00146473c28651dd0 device

4) Then you can log in to the android system through adb shell on the Ubuntu PC

test@test:~\$ adb shell

t527-demo:/#

5. 3. 3. adb debugging using a network connection

Using network adb does not require a USB2.0 peer-to-peer data cable to connect the computer to the development board, but communicates over the network, so first make sure that the wired or wireless network of the development board is connected, and then obtain the IP address of the development board, which will be used later.

Ensure that the service.adb.tcp.port of the Android operating system is set to 5555
 console:/ # getprop | grep "adb.tcp"
 [service.adb.tcp.port]: [5555]

2) If **service.adb.tcp.port** is not set, you can use the following command in the serial port to set the port number of network adb

console:/# setprop service.adb.tcp.port 5555

console:/ # stop adbd console:/ # start adbd

3) Install adb tool on Ubuntu PC

test@test:~\$ sudo apt-get update

test@test:~\$ sudo apt-get install -y adb

4) Then connect network adb on Ubuntu PC

test@test:~\$ adb connect 192.168.1.xxx:5555 (Change it to the IP address of the development board)

* daemon not running; starting now at tcp:5037
* daemon started successfully
connected to 192.168.1.xxx:5555
test@test:~\$ adb devices

List of devices attached

192.168.1.xxx:5555 device

5) Then you can log in to the android system through adb shell on the Ubuntu PC

test@test:~\$ adb shell t527-demo:/ #

5. 4. HDMI to VGA display test

- 1) The following accessories need to be prepared first
 - a. HDMI to VGA converter



b. One VGA cable



- c. A monitor or TV that supports VGA port
- 2) HDMI to VGA display test is shown below





When using HDMI to VGA display, the development board and the Android system of the development board do not need to do any Settings, only the HDMI interface of the development board can be displayed normally. So if the test has problems, check the HDMI to VGA converter, VGA cable, and monitor for problems.

5.5. WI-FI connection method

1) First select Settings



2) Then select Network & Internet

Se	ttings
٩	Search settings
(;	Network & internet Mobile, Wi-Fi, hotspot
60	Connected devices Bluetooth, pairing
	Apps Recent apps, default apps

3) Then select Internet

÷			
Network & inte			
٩	Internet Networks available		
•	Ethernet		
μ.	Calls & SMS No SIM		

4) Then open WI-FI

←	Q
letere et	
Internet	
Wi-Fi	
Network preferences Wi-Fi doesn't turn back on automatically	

5) After turning on WI-FI, you can see the search signal under Available networks

÷		Ω		
Internet				
Wi-Fi		P		
₹,	HAIER_0DEF	⋳		
₹	xunlong_orangepi	⋳		
♥ i	xunlong_orangepi_5G	⋳		
₹ i	ChinaNet-p8lk	⋳		
\$ 5	ChinaNet-p8lk-5G	⋳		

6) Select the WI-FI you want to connect to, and the password input interface will pop up as shown in the following figure

xunlong_orangepi_5G		
Password		
Advanced options		~
тылында ариона		
	CANCEL	

7) Then use the keyboard to enter the WI-FI password, and then use the **mouse** to click the Enter button in the virtual keyboard to start the WI-FI connection

xunlong_orangepi_50	
Password	
Show password	
Advanced options	* *
	CANCEL CONNECT

8) The display after the WI-FI connection is successful is as shown in the following figure

🖾 range Pi User Manual	Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co., Ltd
<	Q
Internet	
Wi-Fi	
Connected	®
♥ ChinaNet-p8lk	۵
♥ xunlong_orangepi	۵

5.6. How to use WI-FI hotspot

2) Then select Settings

X

1) Ensure that the Ethernet port is connected to a network cable and can access the Internet properly

		Q Search	h apps		
Amap Auto	AwlogSettings	Calendar	Camera	Clock	Contacts
FileManager	Files	Gallery	Messaging	MiracastReceiver	Phone
Search	Settings	Sound Recorder	test Ads	Videos	WebView Browser Tester
wiringOP	通过 捕鱼达人2				

3) Then select Network & Internet



4) Then select Hotspot & tethering

÷	
Ne	work & internet
¢?	Internet Vetworks available
•	Ethernet
¹	Calls & SMS No SIM
	SIMs
¥	Airplane mode
0	Hotspot & tethering

5) Then select Wi-Fi hotspot

20:48	Û
←	
Hotspot & tethering	
Use hotspot and tethering to provide internet to other devices through your Wi-Fi or mobile data connection. Apps can also create a hotspot to share content with nearby devices.	
Wi-Fi hotspot Not sharing internet or content with other devices	
USB tethering Share tablet's internet connection via USB	

6) Then open the **Wi-Fi Hotspot**, you can also see the name and password of the generated Hotspot in the following figure, remember them, and need to use them when connecting to the hotspot (if you need to change the name and password of the Hotspot, you need to close the **Wi-Fi Hotspot** first, and then modify it)

20:50 🗖	8
<	
Wi Fi botopot	
WI-FI HOISPOL	
Use Wi-Fi hotspot	
Hotspot name AndroidAP_4174	
Security	
Hotspot password	
Turn off hotspot automatically When no devices are connected	

7) At this time, you can take out your mobile phone, if everything is normal, you can find the WIFI Hotspot with the same name (AndroidAP_4174) shown below Hotspot name in the above picture in the WI-FI search list. Then you can tap AndroidAP_4174 to connect to the Hotspot, the password can be seen under Hotspot password in the image above



8) After successful connection, it will be displayed as shown in the following figure (different mobile phone interfaces will be different, the specific interface is subject to the display of your mobile phone). At this time, you can open a web page on the phone to see whether the Internet can be accessed. If the web page can be opened normally, it indicates that the **WI-FI Hotspot** of the development board can be used normally



5.7. Method to view Ethernet port IP address

1) First, ensure that the gigabit network port of the development board is connected to a router or switch

2) First open Settings Q Search apps AW 1 Amap Aut AwlogSettings Camera Clock Calendar Contacts FileManag Files MiracastReceiver Aessaging \odot Ų Settings Sound Recorder test Ads WebView Browser Tester 捕鱼达人2 wiringOF

3) Then select Network & Internet



4) Then select **Ethernet**



5) Then select **Ethernet settings**

←	
Ethernet settings	
Ethernet Open ethemet	
Ethernet settings	

6) Then you can see the IP address information of the wired network port of the development board

←	SAVE
Ethernet settings	
use static settings	
IP address 192.168.2.222	
Gateway 192.168.2.1	
DNS1 fdcd:e671:36f4::1	
DNS2 192.168.2.1	
Subnet mask 24	

5.8. Bluetooth connection method

1) First select Settings

🍏 _{range} Pi Use	er Manual	Copyright	reserved by She	enzhen Xunlong	Software Co., Ltd
		Q. Search	h apps		
Amap Auto	AwlogSettings	Calendar	Camera	Clock	Contacts
	0		(9	0
Piemalager	rites	Q	(i)		
Search	Settings	Sound Recorder	test Ads	Videos	WebView Browser Tester
wiringOP	捕鱼达人2				

2) Then select Connected devices

Se	ttings	
٩	Search settings	
(;	Network & internet Mobile, Wi-Fi, hotspot	
6	Connected devices Bluetooth, pairing	

3) Then select **Pair new device** to start scanning the surrounding Bluetooth devices Connected devices



4) The searched Bluetooth device will be displayed under Available devices



5) Then click on the Bluetooth device you want to connect to start pairing. When the following interface pops up, please use the mouse to select the **Pair** option



6) The test here is the configuration process of the development board and Bluetooth of **Android phones**. At this time, the confirmation interface will pop up on the phone, and the pairing process will start after clicking the pairing button on the phone

7) After pairing, open **Paired devices** and you will see the paired Bluetooth devices



8) At this time, you can send a picture to the development board using the Bluetooth of your phone. After sending, you can see the following prompt in the Android system of the development board, and then click **Incoming file**

÷	Incoming file - 5.06 MB * IMG_20211207_125840.jpg	~
Connected devices		
Other devices		
ψ USB File transfer		
🥲 orangepi		

9)	Then click A	ccept in the	pop-up window	to start receiving	g pictures sent	by the	phone
			1 1 1		2 I	~ ,	4

÷		
Connected device	es	
Other devices	Accept incoming file?	
↓ USB	From orangepi	
orangepi	Filename IMG_20211207_125840.jpg	
+ Pair new device	Size 5.06 MB	
Saved devices		DECLINE

10) The picture received by the Bluetooth of the Android system can be viewed by opening the **Download** directory of the file manager

¢	5 range Pi User I	Manual Copyright reserved by Shenzhen Xunlong Software Co).,	Ltd
11:02	Ŧ			* 0
Do	wnloads	c	2	:
0	Recent	Downloads		
	Images	🖪 Images 🕜 Audio 🔛 Videos 🖺 Documents 🚫 Large files 🕢 This week		
	Videos	Files in Downloads		Ħ
n	Audio			
	Documents	THE REAL PLACE AND A DESCRIPTION OF THE REAL PLACE AND A		
ŧ	Downloads	- IMG 202112		
	orangepi4a	3.70 MB 11:01		

5.9. 10.1 inch MIPI screen usage

Make sure that the Android image you use is one of the following versions: OrangePi4A_T527_Android13_lcd_v1.x.x.img

1) The screen needs to be assembled first, please refer to the assembly method of 10.1 inch MIPI screen

2) The position of the interface of the mipi lcd screen on the development board is shown as follows:



3) Connect the assembled screen to the LCD interface of the development board, pay attention to unplug the HDMI interface, connect the Type-C power supply to the board, and power on, after the system starts, you can see the screen displayed as follows (default is portrait screen)



5. 10. How to use eDP screen

```
eDP screens are touch-free.
```

Make sure that the Android image you use is one of the following versions: OrangePi4A_T527_Android13_v1.x.x.img

3) Currently only one 15.6-inch eDP screen is available, including the following accessories:

c. 0.5 Spaced 30-pin single-head coaxial cables



d. 15.6-inch eDP display, resolution is 1920x1080.



4) Connect the FPC end of the 30pin single-head codirectional cable to the eDP interface of the development board, and connect the other end to the eDP interface of the screen



5) Then connect the Type-C power supply to the board and power it on. After the system is started, you can see the screen displayed as shown in the following figure



5.11. How to use USB camera

1) First, insert a USB (UVC protocol) camera into the USB interface of the development board

2) If the USB camera is properly identified, a video device node is generated under /dev console:/ # ls /dev/video0 /dev/video0

3) Then ensure that the ADB connection between the Ubuntu PC and the development board is normal. Please refer to the instructions in the section on adb Usage

4) Download the USB camera test APP from the official tool on the development board data download page

Official Resources User Manual Schematic Official Tools Downloads **Official Images**



Ubuntu Image



Debian Image

Downloads



Android Image



Android Source Code Downloads

25	
	range Pi User Manual

官方工具		□ 保存到网盘
 2020-11-03 14:09 失效时间:永久有效 		
返回上一级 全部文件 > 官方工具 > Android 测试APP		
 文件名 	大小	修改日期
🗌 🎅 usbcamera.apk	20M	2020-11-04 13:56
rootcheck.apk	2M	2020-11-04 13:48
REFile.apk	4.4M	2020-11-04 13:48
🗌 🊔 bledemo.apk	4.1M	2020-11-04 13:48

5) Then use adb command to install the USB camera test APP into the Android system, of course, you can also use the U disk copy for installation

- +			
tact(a)tact.	adh	inctall	uchaamara anl
$lesl(wlesl, \sim p)$	aun	IIIStall	usucamera.auk

6) After installation, you can see the startup icon of USB camera on the Android APP interface



7) Then double-click on the USB camera APP and you can see the output video of the USB camera

5.12. Android system ROOT Description

The Android system released by Orange Pi has been ROOT, you can use the



following method to test.

1) Download **rootcheck.apk** from the **official tool** on the development board data download page

Official Resources

	User Manual	Schematic Downloads	Official Tools		
		Official Ir	nages		
	•	0			
i	Ubuntu Image	Debian Image	Android Image	Android Source C	ode
	()				
Lir	Downloads				
官方工具 ① 2020-11-03 14:09	¢.				▶ 保存到网盘
	id)测试APP				
文件名				大小	修改日期
usbcamera.apk				20M	2020-11-04 13:56
rootcheck.apk				2M	2020-11-04 13:48
REFile.apk				4.4M	2020-11-04 13:48

2) Then ensure that the ADB connection between the Ubuntu PC and the development board is normal. Please refer to the instructions in the section on adb Usage

3) Then use adb command to install rootcheck.apk into the Android system, of course, you can also use the U disk copy for installation

test@test:~\$ adb install rootcheck.apk

4) After installation, you can see the startup icon of the ROOT test tool on the Android APP interface



5) After opening the **ROOT test tool** for the first time, the display interface is as shown in the following figure

Root Cheo	cker		
Root Status	S		
Device OS	Allwinner orangepi4a 13 2023-08-05 (API 33)	NOT CHECKED	CHECK NOW

6) Then you can click **CHECK NOW** to start the ROOT status check of the Android system. After the check, the display is as follows, you can see that the Android system has obtained the ROOT permission



Root Cheo	ker		
Root Status	3		
Device OS	Allwinner orangepi4a 13 2023-08-05 (API 33)	ROOTED	
			CHECK NOW

5. 13. 40 pin interface GPIO, UART, SPI test

5. 13. 1. 40 pin GPIO port test method

1) First open the wiringOP APP on your desktop



2) Then click **GPIO_TEST** button to open the GPIO test interface

wiringOP		
	GPIO_TEST	
	UART_TEST	
	12C_TEST	
	SPL_TEST	

3) The GPIO test interface is shown in the figure below. The two rows of **CheckBox** buttons on the left are one-to-one corresponding to the 40-pin pin. When **CheckBox** button is checked, the corresponding GPIO pin will be set to **OUT** mode and the pin level will be set to high. When unchecked, the GPIO pin level is set to low; When you click the

GPIO READALL button on the right, you can get the wPi number, GPIO mode, and pin parity information. When the **BLINK ALL GPIO** button is clicked, all pins continuously switch between high and low levels

þ		
.3V 🔲 🛄 5V		
SDA.4 🔲 🔲 5V	GPIO READALL	BLINK ALL GPIO
SCL.4 🔲 🔲 GND		
WM8 🔲 🔲 TXD.7		
GND 🔲 🔲 RXD.7		
ГXD.2		
XD.2 🔲 🔲 GND		
B02 🔲 🔲 PI13		
63V 🔲 🔲 PI14		
SI.1 🔲 🔲 GND		
0.1 🔲 🔲 TXD.6		
K.1 🔲 🔲 CE.1		
GND 🗌 🔲 RXD.6		
0A.5 🗌 🗌 SCL.5		
803 🔲 🔲 GND		
B11 🗌 📄 PWM12		
M13 🔲 🔲 GND		
PB06 🔲 🗌 PI10		

4) Then click the **GPIO READALL** button, and the output information is as shown below:

wiringO	P												
3.3V 🗌	□ 5V						_						
SDA.4	5V			GPIO READ	ALL					BLIN	ALL GPIO		
SCL.4	GND GND												
РШМ8 🗌	TXD.7	+ GPIO	++ wPi	+ Name	Mode		⊦ OPI Phys	4A ical	+· V	+ Mode	+ Name	-+ wPi	+ GPIO
GND	RXD.7	+	++ 	+ 3.3V			++ 1	+	+ · 	+ 	+ 5V		
		257	0	SDA.4	IN		3	4			5V		
		36		PWM8	OFF	0	7	8	0	ALT3	TXD.7		45
RXD.2	GND GND	32		GND	AI T 2	0	9	10	0	ALT3	RXD.7	4	46
PB02 🗌	PI13	33	7	RXD.2	ALT2	ŏ	13	14	Ĭ		GND	Ĭ	
		34	8	PB02	OFF	0	15	16	0	OFF	PI13	9	269
5.5 V 📋		260	11	3.3V MOST 1	ΔI T 3	0	1/	1 20		UFF 	PI14 GND	1 10	2/0
MOSI.1	GND	261	12	MISO.1	ALT3	ŏ	21	22	0	OFF	TXD.6	13	262
		259	14	SCLK.1	ALT3	0	23	24		ALT3	CE.1		258
MISO.1	L IXD.6	205	17	GND	TN		25	26	0	OFF	RXD.6	16	263
SCLK.1	CE.1	205	19	PB03	OFF		27	30			I GND	1 10	204
_		43	20	PB11	OFF	0	31	32	0	OFF	PWM12	21	267
GND 🗌	RXD.6	268	22	PWM13	OFF	0	33	34			GND		
SDA 5	SCI 5	38	23	PB06 PB12	OFF		35	36	0		PI10	24	266
			23	GND	011	Ĭ	39	40	i õ	OFF	PB08	27	40
PB03	GND	+	++	÷			+		+	+			
PB11	PWM12	GPI0 +	wPi ++	Name	Mode	V ++	Phys + OPI	ical 4A	V +	Mode +	Name +	wPi -+	GPIO +
PWM13 🗌	GND GND												
PB06	PI10												

5) There are a total of 28 GPIO ports available in the 40 pin development board. Taking pin 7- corresponding to GPIO PB4- corresponding to wPi serial number 2- as an example, we will demonstrate how to set the high and low levels of GPIO ports. Firstly, click on

the **CheckBox** button corresponding to pin 7. When the button is selected, pin 7 will be set to a high level. After setting, you can use a multimeter to measure the voltage value of the pin. If it is **3.3v**, it means that the high level has been successfully set

12 ±	
wiringOP	
3.3V 🗌 🛄 5V	
SDA.4 🗌 5V GPIO READALL BLINK ALL GPIO	
SCL4 GND	
+++++-+++++++++++++++++++++++++	++ Pi GPIO
GND X RXD.7 I I 3.3V I I 1 1 2 I 5V I	++
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	1 45
RXD.2 GND I I GND I I GND I I GND I I GND I I GND I I GND I I GND I I I GND I I I GND I I I GND I I I GND I I I GND I I I I GND I I I I I GND I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	46
j 32 j 5 j TXD.2 j ALT2 j 0 j 11 jj 12 j 0 j 0FF j PB05 j 6	37
PB02 PIN PIN PB02 PB02 PB02 PB02 PB02 PB02 PB02 PB02	
MOSI.1 GND Z61 12 MISO.1 ALT3 0 21 22 0 0FF TXD.6 1	3 262
259 14 SCLK.1 ALT3 0 23 24 1 ALT3 CE.1 1	5 258
MISO.1 GND 25 26 0 0FF RXD.6 1	6 263
	8 264
4 43 20 PB11 0 0FF 0 31 1 32 0 0 0FF PW112 2	1 267
GND 🗌 🗖 RXD.6 268 22 PWM13 OFF 0 33 34 GND	
38 23 PB06 OFF 0 35 36 0 OFF PI10 2	4 266
SDA.5 SL.5 44 25 PB12 OFF 0 37 38 0 OFF PB07 2	6 39
PR03 GND 39 40 0 0FF PB08 2	/ 40
GPI0 wPi Name Mode V Physical V Mode Name w	Pi GPIO
PB11 PWM12 PWM12 PB11 PUM12 PWM12 PB11 PUM12 PB11 PM12 PM12 PM12 PM12 PM12 PM12 PM12 PM	+
WM13 🔲 🔄 GND	
PB06 🗌 🔲 PI10	

6) Then click the **GPIO READALL** button, and you can see that the current mode of pin 7 is **OUT** and the pin level is high

wiringOF	5													
3.3V 🗌	5V	_					_						_	
SDA.4	□ 5∨	GPIO READALL						BLINK ALL GPIO						
SCL.4	GND													
PWM8 🔽	TXD.7	+	++- wPi	Name	Mode	·+ V	OPI Phys	4A ical	++ V	Mode	+ Name	-+ wPi	++ GPIO	
GND	RXD.7	+	++- 	3.3V	++ 	+` 	+	+	++		+ 5V	-+ 	++	
TXD.2	PB05	257 256	0 1	SDA.4 SCL.4	IN IN IN	1 1	3	4			5V GND			
	GND	36	2	PWM8	OUT	1	7	8	0	ALT3	TXD.7	3	45 46	
		32	5	TXD.2	ALT2	0	11	12	Ö	OFF	PB05	6	37	
		34	8	PB02		0	15	14	0	OFF	PI13		269	
3.37	PI14	260		3.3V MOSI.1	ALT3	0	17 19	18	0	OFF	PI14 GND	10	270	
MOSI.1	GND GND	261	12	MISO.1	LT3	0	21	22	0	OFF	TXD.6	13	262	
MISO.1	TXD.6	259		SCLK.1 GND	ALI3	0	23 25	24		OFF	RXD.6	115	258	
		265	17	SDA.5	IN	1	27	28		IN	SCL.5	18	264	
SULK.I		43	20	PB03 PB11	OFF OFF	0 1	31	30	0	OFF	PWM12	21	267	
gnd	RXD.6	268	22	PWM13	OFF	0	33	34			GND	1	i i	
SDA.5	SCL.5	38	23 25	PB06 PB12	0FF 0FF	0	35 37	36		OFF	PI10 PB07	24	266 39	
PB03	GND	1	i i	GND			39	40	0	OFF	PB08	27	40	
		GPIO	wPi	Name	Mode	V	Phys	ical	V	Mode	Name	wPi	GPI0	
PB11	PWM12				++		ÖPI	4A					++	
PWM13	GND GND													
РВ06 🗌	PI10													

7) Click the **CheckBox** button in the following image again to uncheck the status. Pin 7 will be set to a low level. After setting, you can use a multimeter to measure the voltage value of the pin. If it is **0v**, it means that the low level has been successfully set



wiringOP												
3.3V 🗌 📄 5V												
SDA.4 🔲 🗍 5V		GPIO READALL							BLIN	KALL GPIO		
SCL.4 GND												
PWM8	+ GPI0	++ wPi	Name	Mode	+ V	· OPI Phys	4A · ical	+' V	+ Mode	+ Name	-+ wPi	+ GPI0
GN RXD.7	+	++· 	+ 3.3V		+' 		+ [.] 2	+' 	+ 	+ 5V		+
	257	0	SDA.4	IN		3	4	į		5V		
	256		SCL.4			5	6				2	1 45
RXD.2 Ň 🗌 GND	1 50		GND	001		9	10			RXD.7	4	46
	32	5	TXD.2	ALT2	0	11	12	ŏ	OFF	PB05	6	37
PB02 🔲 🔪 PI13	33	7	RXD.2	ALT2	j o	13 j	j 14	i		GND		
	34	8	PB02	OFF	0	15	16	0	OFF	PI13	9	269
			3.3V			17	18	0	OFF	PI14	10	270
	260			ALIJ		19	20				12	1 262
	259					23	24				1 15	258
MISO.1	200	17	GND	ALIS	ľ	25	26	l o	OFF	RXD.6	16	263
	265	17	SDA.5	IN	1	27	28	1	IN	SCL.5	18	264
SCLK.1 🔄 🔲 CE.1	j 35	19	PB03	OFF	j o	29 j	j 30	i	İ	GND		
	43	20	PB11	OFF	0	31	32	0	OFF	PWM12	21	267
GND C RXD.6	268	22	PWM13	OFF	0	33	34	!		GND		
	38	23	PB06	OFF	0	35	36	0	OFF	P110	24	266
SDA.5	44	25	PBTZ	OFF	10	3/	58			PB07	26	39
PB03 GND	+	 +	UND +		 +		40 +	+	UFF 	PBU8	-+	40 +
	I GPTO	wPi l	Name I	Mode	I V	Phys	ical	IV	l Mode	l Name	l wPi	GPTO
PB11 🔲 🗌 PWM12	+	+			+	OPI	4A -	+	+ <u></u>			+
PWM13 🔲 📋 GND												

8) Then click the **GPIO READALL** button, and you can see that the current mode of pin 7 is OUT and the pin level is low

wiringOl	þ														
3.3V 🗌	5V	_						_					_		
SDA.4	5V 5V		GPIO READALL						BLINK ALL GPIO						
SCL.4	GND														
PWM8	TXD.7	+ GPIO	++. wPi	+ Name	Mode	+ V	· OP] Phys	[4A · sical	+' V	+ Mode	+ Name	-+ wPi	+ GPI0		
GND	RXD.7	+ 	++· 	+ 3.3V		++	1	+ 2	+ 	+ 	+ 5V		+ 		
		257	0	SDA.4	IN	1	3	4	ļ		5V				
	L P803	256 36		SCL.4 PWM8	OUT	0	7	6	0	ALTS		3	45		
RXD.2	GND GND			GND			9	10	ŏ	ALT3	RXD.7	4	46		
		32	5	TXD.2	ALT2	0	11	12	0	OFF	PB05	6	37		
FB02	L FIIS	33		PB02			15	14	0	OFF	PT13	9	269		
3.3V 🗌	PI14			3.3V		Ť	17	18	ŏ	OFF	PI14	10	270		
		260	11	MOSI.1	ALT3	0	19	20	!		GND		!		
	GND	261		MISO.1	ALT3		21	22			TXD.6	13	262		
MISO.1	TXD.6	235		GND			25	24	l o	OFF	I RXD.6	16	263		
		265	17	SDA.5	IN	1	27	28	1	IN	SCL.5	18	264		
SCLK.1	CE.1	35	19	PB03	OFF	0	29	30		0.55	GND				
GND	RXD 6	43		PBTT	OFF		31	32	0	066	PWM12	21	267		
		38	23	PB06	OFF	ŏ	35	36	0	OFF	PI10	24	266		
SDA.5	SCL.5	44	25	PB12	OFF	0	37	38	j o	OFF	PB07	26	39		
РВ03 🗌	GND	 +	 ++-	GND ++		++	39 	40 ++	0 +·	OFF +	PB08 +	27	40 +		
РВ11 □	PWM12	GPIO	wPi	Name	Mode	V	Phys	sical	V	Mode	Name	wPi	GPIO		
PWM13	GND														
PB06	□ PI10														

5. 13. 2. **40 pin UART testing method**

1) By default, **UART2** and **UART7** are enabled in Android, corresponding to device nodes/dev/ttyAS2 and/dev/ttyAS7

t527-demo:/ \$ **ls** /**dev/ttyAS*** ttyAS0 ttyAS1 ttyAS2 ttyAS7

2) First, open the WiringoP app on the desktop



3) Then click the **UART TEST** button to open the UART test interface

wiringOP	
	GPI0_TEST
	UART_TEST
	12C_TEST
	SPI_TEST

4) The serial port test interface of WiringOP is shown in the following figure



5) Taking testing UART2 as an example, select the/dev/ttyAS2 node in the selection box

wiringOP	
/dev/ttyAS0	▼ 115200 OPEN CLOSE
/dev/ttyAS1	
/dev/ttyAS2	
/dev/ttyAS7	
hello world!	
	SEND
6) Enter the desired baud rate in the editing box, then click the **OPEN** button to open the /dev/ttyAS2 node. After successful opening, the **OPEN** button becomes unselectable, and the **CLOSE** and **SEND** buttons become selectable



7) Then use DuPont wire to short-circuit the rx and tx pins of UART 2

	uart2
tx pin	Corresponding to pin 11 of
	pin 40
rx pin	Corresponding to pin 13 of
	pin 40

8) Then you can enter a character in the send edit box below and click the **SEND** button to start sending



9) If everything is normal, the received string will be displayed in the receiving box



5. 13. 3. 40 pin SPI testing method

1) The SPI that can be used in 40 pins is SPI1, and the corresponding device node is/dev/spidev1.0



2) Here is a demonstration of testing the SPI1 interface using the **w25q64** module. First, connect the w25q64 module to the SPI1 interface

If there is no w25q64 module, it doesn't matter, because there is a SPIFlash connected to SPI0 on the development board, and the SPI0 configuration is also enabled by default in Android, so we can directly use the onboard SPIFlash for testing.

- 3) Then open the WiringoP app on the desktop
- 4) Then click the **SPI_TEST** button to open the SPI testing interface

wiringOP	
GPI0_T	EST
UART_T	EST
12C_TE	ST
SPI_TE	ST

5) Then select the device node of SPI in the upper left corner. If testing the onboard SPIFlash directly, keep the default/dev/spidev0.0. If the w25q64 module is connected to the 40 pin SPI1, select/dev/spidev1.0





6) Then click the **OPEN** button to initialize SPI



7) Then fill in the bytes that need to be sent, such as reading the ID information of the onboard SPIFlash, filling in the address 0x9f in data [0], and then clicking the **TRANSFER** button



8) Finally, the APP will display the ID information of the read onboard SPI Flash

wiringOP	
/dev/spidev0.0 ▼ SPI Cha	nnel: 0 SPI Port: 0 SPI Speed: 2000000
data[0]: 0x9f data[1]: 0x09 data[2]: 0x09 data[3]: 0x09 TRANSFER	
SPI Transfer success ret:4 data[0]:ff data[1]:20 data[2]:41 data[3]:18	

9) If reading the w25q64 module connected to the 40 pin SPI1, the read ID information is shown in the following figure

wiringOP					
/dev/spidev0.0	 SPI Channel; 	O SPI Port:	0 SPI Speed:	2000000	
OPEN					
data[0]: 0x9f data	[1]: 0x09				
data[2]: 0x09 data	a[3]: 0x09				
TRANSFER					
SPI Transfer su	lccess				
data[0]:ff					
data[1]:ef					
data[2]:40 data[3]:17					

10) The MANUFACTURER ID of the w25q64 module is EFh, and the Device ID is 4017h, which corresponds to the values read above (h represents hexadecimal)

MANUFACTURER ID	(MF7 - MF0)		
Winbond Serial Flash	EFh	_	
Device ID	(ID7 - ID0)	(ID15 - ID0)	
Instruction	ABh, 90h, 92h, 94h	9Fh	
W25Q64FV (SPI)	16h	4017h	
W25Q64FV (QPI)	16h	6017h	

5. 13. 4. 40 pin I2C testing method

1) In Android, i2c4 and i2c5 in pin 40 are enabled by default, corresponding to device nodes/dev/i2c-4 and/dev/i2c-5, respectively

console:/ # **ls /dev/i2c-4 /dev/i2c-5** /dev/i2c-4 /dev/i2c-5

2) First, open the WiringoP app on the desktop

💛 range Pi Use	er Manual	Copyright	reserved by Sh	enzhen Xunlong S	oftware Co., Ltd
11:06 🛓 📭					* 0
		Q Sear	ch apps		
			\bigcirc	\bigcirc	
Amap Auto	AwlogSettings	Calendar	Camera	Clock	Contacts
ElloManage	Elles	Callery	Massacia	MiragastBassiver	Bhana
rileivallager	rites	Ganery	Wessaying	WindcastReceiver	Fille
Search	Settings	Sound Recorder	test Ads	Videos	Vysor
WebView Browser Tester	wiringOP	道道 捕鱼达人2			

3) Then click the **I2C_TEST** button to open the testing interface of i2c

wiringOP	
GPI0_TEST	
UART_TEST	
I2C_TEST	
SPL_TEST	

4) The i2c testing interface of WiringOP is shown in the following figure



5) Taking testing i2C4 as an example, select the/dev/i2c-4 node in the selection box

à



6) Then connect an I2C device to the 40 pin I2C4 pin, using the DS1307 RTC module as an example



Pin of RTC module	Development board 40 pin
	corresponding pins
5V	Pin 2
GND	Pin 6
SDA	Pin 3
SCL	Pin 5

7) The i2c address of the ds1307 RTC module is 0x68. After connecting the cable, we can use the **i2cdetect -y -r 4** command in the serial port command line to check if we can scan the i2c address of the ds1307 RTC module. As shown in the figure below, if the address 0x68 can be seen, it indicates that the wiring of the ds1307 RTC module is correct.

console:/#i2cdetect -y 4

	0	1		2	3		4	5	- 1	б	7		8	9		а	b	с	d	e		f
00:					-					-						-						
10:				-	-					-						-					-	
20:		 		-	÷					÷						-					-	
30:				-	-		4			-						-		-			14	
40:	2-2		-	-	-	-				-					-	-					1	
50:				-	-					-						-					-	
60:				-	÷					÷		б	8			-						
70:				-	-					-												

8) Then set the address of i2c to 0x68 in WirgOP, and click the **OPEN** button to open i2c4

wiringOl	P	
/dev/i2c-4	• 0x68	OPEN
Reg: 0x10		
READ BYTE		
WRITE BYTE	0x10	

9) After clicking the **OPEN** button to open i2C4, the display is as follows:



10) Then we will test writing a value to the register of the RTC module, such as writing 0x55 to address 0x1c

a. We first set the address of the register that needs to be written to 0x1c



b. Then set the value to be written as 0x55

wiringOP			
/dev/i2c-4 🔻	<u>0x68</u>	OPEN	
Reg: 0x1c			
READ BYTE		/	
WRITE BYTE	0x55		
open succes	ss; i2c c	hannel:	/dev/i2c-4, addr: 0x68

c. Then click the **WRITE BYTE** button to perform the write action



open success; i2c channel: /dev/i2c-4, addr: 0x68

11) Then click the **READ BYTE** button to read the value of the 0x1c register. If it displays 0x55, it means that the i2c read-write test has passed



6. Appendix

6.1. User Manual Update History

edition	Date	Update Explanation
v1.0	2024-11-14	Initial version

6.2. Image update history

Date	Update Explanation
2024-11-14	OrangePi4A_T527_Android13_v1.0.0.tar.gz
	OrangePi4A_T527_Android13_lcd_v1.0.0.tar.gz
	Orangepi4a_1.0.0_ubuntu_jammy_server_linux5.15.147.7z
	Orangepi4a_1.0.0_debian_bookworm_server_linux5.15.147.7z
	Orangepi4a_1.0.0_ubuntu_jammy_desktop_gnome_linux5.15.147.7z
	Orangepi4a_1.0.0_debian_bookworm_desktop_gnome_linux5.15.147.7z



*Initial version